

The Coq Proof Assistant

The standard library

March 4, 2021

Version 8.13.1¹

πr^2 Project (formerly LogiCal, then TypiCal)

¹This research was partly supported by IST working group “Types”

V8.13.1, March 4, 2021

©1999-2019, Inria, CNRS and contributors

This material is distributed under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License Version 2.1.

Contents

This document is a short description of the COQ standard library. This library comes with the system as a complement of the core library (the **Init** library ; see the Reference Manual for a description of this library). It provides a set of modules directly available through the **Require** command.

The standard library is composed of the following subdirectories:

Logic Classical logic and dependent equality

Bool Booleans (basic functions and results)

Arith Basic Peano arithmetic

ZArith Basic integer arithmetic

Reals Classical Real Numbers and Analysis

Lists Monomorphic and polymorphic lists (basic functions and results), Streams (infinite sequences defined with co-inductive types)

Sets Sets (classical, constructive, finite, infinite, power set, etc.)

Relations Relations (definitions and basic results).

Sorting Sorted list (basic definitions and heapsort correctness).

Wellfounded Well-founded relations (basic results).

Program Tactics to deal with dependently-typed programs and their proofs.

Classes Standard type class instances on relations and Coq part of the setoid rewriting tactic.

Each of these subdirectories contains a set of modules, whose specifications (GALLINA files) have been roughly, and automatically, pasted in the following pages. There is also a version of this document in HTML format on the WWW, which you can access from the COQ home page at <http://coq.inria.fr/library>.

Chapter 1

Library Coq.Init.Hexadecimal

1.1 Hexadecimal numbers

These numbers coded in base 16 will be used for parsing and printing other Coq numeral datatypes in an human-readable way. See the *Number Notation* command. We represent numbers in base 16 as lists of hexadecimal digits, in big-endian order (most significant digit comes first).

Require Import Datatypes Specif Decimal.

Unsigned integers are just lists of digits. For instance, sixteen is (D1 (D0 Nil))

Inductive **uint** :=

- | Nil
- | D0 (**_**:**uint**)
- | D1 (**_**:**uint**)
- | D2 (**_**:**uint**)
- | D3 (**_**:**uint**)
- | D4 (**_**:**uint**)
- | D5 (**_**:**uint**)
- | D6 (**_**:**uint**)
- | D7 (**_**:**uint**)
- | D8 (**_**:**uint**)
- | D9 (**_**:**uint**)
- | Da (**_**:**uint**)
- | Db (**_**:**uint**)
- | Dc (**_**:**uint**)
- | Dd (**_**:**uint**)
- | De (**_**:**uint**)
- | Df (**_**:**uint**).

Nil is the number terminator. Taken alone, it behaves as zero, but rather use *D0 Nil* instead, since this form will be denoted as 0, while *Nil* will be printed as *Nil*.

Notation **zero** := (D0 Nil).

For signed integers, we use two constructors *Pos* and *Neg*.

Variant **int** := Pos (**d**:**uint**) | Neg (**d**:**uint**).

For decimal numbers, we use two constructors *Hexadecimal* and *HexadecimalExp*, depending on whether or not they are given with an exponent (e.g., 0x1.a2p+01). *i* is the integral part while *f* is the fractional part (beware that leading zeroes do matter).

```
Variant hexadecimal :=
| Hexadecimal (i:int) (f:uint)
| HexadecimalExp (i:int) (f:uint) (e:Decimal.int).
```

Scheme *Equality* for **uint**.

Scheme *Equality* for **int**.

Scheme *Equality* for **hexadecimal**.

Delimit Scope *hex_uint_scope* with *huint*.

Delimit Scope *hex_int_scope* with *hint*.

```
Fixpoint nb_digits d :=
  match d with
  | Nil => 0
  | D0 d | D1 d | D2 d | D3 d | D4 d | D5 d | D6 d | D7 d | D8 d | D9 d
  | Da d | Db d | Dc d | Dd d | De d | Df d =>
    S (nb_digits d)
  end.
```

This representation favors simplicity over canonicity. For normalizing numbers, we need to remove head zero digits, and choose our canonical representation of 0 (here *D0 Nil* for unsigned numbers and *Pos (D0 Nil)* for signed numbers).

nzhead removes all head zero digits

```
Fixpoint nzhead d :=
  match d with
  | D0 d => nzhead d
  | _ => d
  end.
```

unorm : normalization of unsigned integers

```
Definition unorm d :=
  match nzhead d with
  | Nil => zero
  | d => d
  end.
```

norm : normalization of signed integers

```
Definition norm d :=
  match d with
  | Pos d => Pos (unorm d)
  | Neg d =>
    match nzhead d with
    | Nil => Pos zero
    | d => Neg d
    end
  end
```

end.

A few easy operations. For more advanced computations, use the conversions with other Coq numeral datatypes (e.g. \mathbb{Z}) and the operations on them.

Definition opp ($d:\text{int}$) :=

```
match d with
| Pos d  $\Rightarrow$  Neg d
| Neg d  $\Rightarrow$  Pos d
end.
```

Definition abs ($d:\text{int}$) : uint :=

```
match d with
| Pos d  $\Rightarrow$  d
| Neg d  $\Rightarrow$  d
end.
```

For conversions with binary numbers, it is easier to operate on little-endian numbers.

Fixpoint revapp ($d\ d' : \text{uint}$) :=

```
match d with
| Nil  $\Rightarrow$  d'
| D0 d  $\Rightarrow$  revapp d (D0 d')
| D1 d  $\Rightarrow$  revapp d (D1 d')
| D2 d  $\Rightarrow$  revapp d (D2 d')
| D3 d  $\Rightarrow$  revapp d (D3 d')
| D4 d  $\Rightarrow$  revapp d (D4 d')
| D5 d  $\Rightarrow$  revapp d (D5 d')
| D6 d  $\Rightarrow$  revapp d (D6 d')
| D7 d  $\Rightarrow$  revapp d (D7 d')
| D8 d  $\Rightarrow$  revapp d (D8 d')
| D9 d  $\Rightarrow$  revapp d (D9 d')
| Da d  $\Rightarrow$  revapp d (Da d')
| Db d  $\Rightarrow$  revapp d (Db d')
| Dc d  $\Rightarrow$  revapp d (Dc d')
| Dd d  $\Rightarrow$  revapp d (Dd d')
| De d  $\Rightarrow$  revapp d (De d')
| Df d  $\Rightarrow$  revapp d (Df d')
end.
```

Definition rev d := revapp d Nil.

Definition app d d' := revapp (rev d) d'.

Definition app_int d1 d2 :=

```
match d1 with Pos d1  $\Rightarrow$  Pos (app d1 d2) | Neg d1  $\Rightarrow$  Neg (app d1 d2) end.
```

nztail removes all trailing zero digits and return both the result and the number of removed digits.

Definition nztail d :=

```
let fix aux d_rev :=
  match d_rev with
```

```

    | D0  $d_{rev} \Rightarrow \text{let } (r, n) := \text{aux } d_{rev} \text{ in pair } r \text{ (S } n)$ 
    |  $\_ \Rightarrow \text{pair } d_{rev} \text{ O}$ 
  end in
  let  $(r, n) := \text{aux } (\text{rev } d) \text{ in pair } (\text{rev } r) \text{ } n$ .

Definition nztail_int  $d :=$ 
  match  $d$  with
  | Pos  $d \Rightarrow \text{let } (r, n) := \text{nztail } d \text{ in pair (Pos } r) \text{ } n$ 
  | Neg  $d \Rightarrow \text{let } (r, n) := \text{nztail } d \text{ in pair (Neg } r) \text{ } n$ 
  end.

 $\text{del\_head } n \text{ } d$  removes  $n$  digits at beginning of  $d$  or returns zero if  $d$  has less than  $n$  digits.

Fixpoint del_head  $n \text{ } d :=$ 
  match  $n$  with
  | O  $\Rightarrow d$ 
  | S  $n \Rightarrow$ 
    match  $d$  with
    | Nil  $\Rightarrow \text{zero}$ 
    | D0  $d$  | D1  $d$  | D2  $d$  | D3  $d$  | D4  $d$  | D5  $d$  | D6  $d$  | D7  $d$  | D8  $d$  | D9  $d$ 
    | Da  $d$  | Db  $d$  | Dc  $d$  | Dd  $d$  | De  $d$  | Df  $d \Rightarrow$ 
      del_head  $n \text{ } d$ 
    end
  end.

Definition del_head_int  $n \text{ } d :=$ 
  match  $d$  with
  | Pos  $d \Rightarrow \text{del\_head } n \text{ } d$ 
  | Neg  $d \Rightarrow \text{del\_head } n \text{ } d$ 
  end.

 $\text{del\_tail } n \text{ } d$  removes  $n$  digits at end of  $d$  or returns zero if  $d$  has less than  $n$  digits.

Definition del_tail  $n \text{ } d := \text{rev } (\text{del\_head } n \text{ (rev } d))$ .

Definition del_tail_int  $n \text{ } d :=$ 
  match  $d$  with
  | Pos  $d \Rightarrow \text{Pos } (\text{del\_tail } n \text{ } d)$ 
  | Neg  $d \Rightarrow \text{Neg } (\text{del\_tail } n \text{ } d)$ 
  end.

Module LITTLE.
  Successor of little-endian numbers

Fixpoint succ  $d :=$ 
  match  $d$  with
  | Nil  $\Rightarrow \text{D1 Nil}$ 
  | D0  $d \Rightarrow \text{D1 } d$ 
  | D1  $d \Rightarrow \text{D2 } d$ 
  | D2  $d \Rightarrow \text{D3 } d$ 
  | D3  $d \Rightarrow \text{D4 } d$ 
  | D4  $d \Rightarrow \text{D5 } d$ 

```



```

| D5  $d \Rightarrow$  D6  $d$ 
| D6  $d \Rightarrow$  D7  $d$ 
| D7  $d \Rightarrow$  D8  $d$ 
| D8  $d \Rightarrow$  D9  $d$ 
| D9  $d \Rightarrow$  Da  $d$ 
| Da  $d \Rightarrow$  Db  $d$ 
| Db  $d \Rightarrow$  Dc  $d$ 
| Dc  $d \Rightarrow$  Dd  $d$ 
| Dd  $d \Rightarrow$  De  $d$ 
| De  $d \Rightarrow$  Df  $d$ 
| Df  $d \Rightarrow$  D0 (succ  $d$ )
end.

```

Doubling little-endian numbers

```

Fixpoint double  $d :=$ 
  match  $d$  with
  | Nil  $\Rightarrow$  Nil
  | D0  $d \Rightarrow$  D0 (double  $d$ )
  | D1  $d \Rightarrow$  D2 (double  $d$ )
  | D2  $d \Rightarrow$  D4 (double  $d$ )
  | D3  $d \Rightarrow$  D6 (double  $d$ )
  | D4  $d \Rightarrow$  D8 (double  $d$ )
  | D5  $d \Rightarrow$  Da (double  $d$ )
  | D6  $d \Rightarrow$  Dc (double  $d$ )
  | D7  $d \Rightarrow$  De (double  $d$ )
  | D8  $d \Rightarrow$  D0 (succ_double  $d$ )
  | D9  $d \Rightarrow$  D2 (succ_double  $d$ )
  | Da  $d \Rightarrow$  D4 (succ_double  $d$ )
  | Db  $d \Rightarrow$  D6 (succ_double  $d$ )
  | Dc  $d \Rightarrow$  D8 (succ_double  $d$ )
  | Dd  $d \Rightarrow$  Da (succ_double  $d$ )
  | De  $d \Rightarrow$  Dc (succ_double  $d$ )
  | Df  $d \Rightarrow$  De (succ_double  $d$ )
  end

```

```

with succ_double  $d :=$ 
  match  $d$  with
  | Nil  $\Rightarrow$  D1 Nil
  | D0  $d \Rightarrow$  D1 (double  $d$ )
  | D1  $d \Rightarrow$  D3 (double  $d$ )
  | D2  $d \Rightarrow$  D5 (double  $d$ )
  | D3  $d \Rightarrow$  D7 (double  $d$ )
  | D4  $d \Rightarrow$  D9 (double  $d$ )
  | D5  $d \Rightarrow$  Db (double  $d$ )
  | D6  $d \Rightarrow$  Dd (double  $d$ )
  | D7  $d \Rightarrow$  Df (double  $d$ )

```

```
| D8  $d \Rightarrow D1$  (succ_double  $d$ )  
| D9  $d \Rightarrow D3$  (succ_double  $d$ )  
| Da  $d \Rightarrow D5$  (succ_double  $d$ )  
| Db  $d \Rightarrow D7$  (succ_double  $d$ )  
| Dc  $d \Rightarrow D9$  (succ_double  $d$ )  
| Dd  $d \Rightarrow Db$  (succ_double  $d$ )  
| De  $d \Rightarrow Dd$  (succ_double  $d$ )  
| Df  $d \Rightarrow Df$  (succ_double  $d$ )  
end.
```

End LITTLE.

Chapter 2

Library Coq.Init.Ltac

Export Set *Default Proof Mode* "Classic".

Chapter 3

Library Coq.Init.Prelude

```
Require Export Notations.  
Require Export Logic.  
Require Export Logic_Type.  
Require Export Datatypes.  
Require Export Specif.  
Require Coq.Init.Byte.  
Require Coq.Init.Decimal.  
Require Coq.Init.Hexadecimal.  
Require Coq.Init.Numeral.  
Require Coq.Init.Number.  
Require Coq.Init.Nat.  
Require Export Peano.  
Require Export Coq.Init.Wf.  
Require Export Coq.Init.Ltac.  
Require Export Coq.Init.Tactics.  
Require Export Coq.Init.Tauto.
```

```
Export Byte.ByteSyntaxNotations.
```

```
Add Search Blacklist "_subproof" "_subterm" "Private_".
```

Chapter 4

Library Coq.Init.Wf

4.1 This module proves the validity of

- well-founded recursion (also known as course of values)
- well-founded induction

from a well-founded ordering on a given set

Set Implicit Arguments.

Require Import Notations.

Require Import Ltac.

Require Import Logic.

Require Import Datatypes.

Well-founded induction principle on Prop

Section Well_founded.

Variable A : Type.

Variable R : A → A → Prop.

The accessibility predicate is defined to be non-informative (Acc_rect is automatically defined because Acc is a singleton type)

Inductive Acc (x: A) : Prop :=

Acc_intro : (∀ y:A, R y x → Acc y) → Acc x.

Lemma Acc_inv : ∀ x:A, Acc x → ∀ y:A, R y x → Acc y.

A relation is well-founded if every element is accessible

Definition well_founded := ∀ a:A, Acc a.

Well-founded induction on Set and Prop

Hypothesis Rwf : well_founded.

Theorem well_founded_induction_type :

∀ P:A → Type,

(∀ x:A, (∀ y:A, R y x → P y) → P x) → ∀ a:A, P a.

Theorem *well_founded_induction* :

$\forall P:A \rightarrow \text{Set},$
 $(\forall x:A, (\forall y:A, R\ y\ x \rightarrow P\ y) \rightarrow P\ x) \rightarrow \forall a:A, P\ a.$

Theorem *well_founded_ind* :

$\forall P:A \rightarrow \text{Prop},$
 $(\forall x:A, (\forall y:A, R\ y\ x \rightarrow P\ y) \rightarrow P\ x) \rightarrow \forall a:A, P\ a.$

Well-founded fixpoints

Section *FixPoint*.

Variable $P : A \rightarrow \text{Type}.$

Variable $F : \forall x:A, (\forall y:A, R\ y\ x \rightarrow P\ y) \rightarrow P\ x.$

Fixpoint *Fix_F* ($x:A$) ($a:\mathbf{Acc}\ x$) : $P\ x :=$
 $F\ (\text{fun } (y:A) (h:R\ y\ x) \Rightarrow \text{Fix_F } (\text{Acc_inv } a\ h)).$

Scheme *Acc_inv_dep* := Induction for **Acc** Sort Prop.

Lemma *Fix_F_eq* ($x:A$) ($r:\mathbf{Acc}\ x$) :
 $F\ (\text{fun } (y:A) (p:R\ y\ x) \Rightarrow \text{Fix_F } (x:=y) (\text{Acc_inv } r\ p)) = \text{Fix_F } (x:=x) r.$

Definition *Fix* ($x:A$) := *Fix_F* (*Rwf* x).

Proof that *well_founded_induction* satisfies the fixpoint equation. It requires an extra property of the functional

Hypothesis

$F_ext :$
 $\forall (x:A) (f\ g:\forall y:A, R\ y\ x \rightarrow P\ y),$
 $(\forall (y:A) (p:R\ y\ x), f\ y\ p = g\ y\ p) \rightarrow F\ f = F\ g.$

Lemma *Fix_F_inv* : $\forall (x:A) (r\ s:\mathbf{Acc}\ x), \text{Fix_F } r = \text{Fix_F } s.$

Lemma *Fix_eq* : $\forall x:A, \text{Fix } x = F\ (\text{fun } (y:A) (p:R\ y\ x) \Rightarrow \text{Fix } y).$

End *FixPoint*.

End *Well_founded*.

Well-founded fixpoints over pairs

Section *Well_founded_2*.

Variables $A\ B : \text{Type}.$

Variable $R : A \times B \rightarrow A \times B \rightarrow \text{Prop}.$

Variable $P : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow \text{Type}.$

Section *FixPoint_2*.

Variable

$F :$
 $\forall (x:A) (x':B),$
 $(\forall (y:A) (y':B), R\ (y, y')\ (x, x') \rightarrow P\ y\ y') \rightarrow P\ x\ x'.$

Fixpoint *Fix_F_2* ($x:A$) ($x':B$) ($a:\mathbf{Acc}\ R\ (x, x')$) : $P\ x\ x' :=$
 F
 $(\text{fun } (y:A) (y':B) (h:R\ (y, y')\ (x, x')) \Rightarrow$

```

      Fix_F_2 (x:=y) (x':=y') (Acc_inv a (y, y') h)).
End FixPoint_2.

Hypothesis Rwf : well_founded R.

Theorem well_founded_induction_type_2 :
  (∀ (x:A) (x':B),
    (∀ (y:A) (y':B), R (y, y') (x, x') → P y y') → P x x') →
  ∀ (a:A) (b:B), P a b.
End Well_founded_2.

Notation Acc_iter := Fix_F (only parsing). Notation Acc_iter_2 := Fix_F_2 (only parsing).

Section Acc_generator.
  Variable A : Type.
  Variable R : A → A → Prop.

  Fixpoint Acc_intro_generator n (wf : well_founded R) :=
    match n with
    | O ⇒ wf
    | S n ⇒ fun x ⇒ Acc_intro x (fun y _ ⇒ Acc_intro_generator n (Acc_intro_generator n wf)
y)
    end.
End Acc_generator.

```

Chapter 5

Library Coq.Init.Number

5.1 Decimal or Hexadecimal numbers

Require Import Decimal Hexadecimal.

Variant **uint** := UIntDecimal (*u*:**Decimal.uint**) | UIntHexadecimal (*u*:**Hexadecimal.uint**).

#[deprecated(since="8.13",note="Use UIntDecimal instead.")]

Notation UIntDec := UIntDecimal (*only parsing*).

#[deprecated(since="8.13",note="Use UIntHexadecimal instead.")]

Notation UIntHex := UIntHexadecimal (*only parsing*).

Variant **int** := IntDecimal (*i*:**Decimal.int**) | IntHexadecimal (*i*:**Hexadecimal.int**).

#[deprecated(since="8.13",note="Use IntDecimal instead.")]

Notation IntDec := IntDecimal (*only parsing*).

#[deprecated(since="8.13",note="Use IntHexadecimal instead.")]

Notation IntHex := IntHexadecimal (*only parsing*).

Variant **number** := Decimal (*d*:**Decimal.decimal**) | Hexadecimal (*h*:**Hexadecimal.hexadecimal**).

#[deprecated(since="8.13",note="Use Decimal instead.")]

Notation Dec := Decimal (*only parsing*).

#[deprecated(since="8.13",note="Use Hexadecimal instead.")]

Notation Hex := Hexadecimal (*only parsing*).

Scheme *Equality* for **uint**.

Scheme *Equality* for **int**.

Scheme *Equality* for **number**.

Pseudo-conversion functions used when declaring Number Notations on *uint* and *int*.

Definition uint_of_uint (*i*:**uint**) := *i*.

Definition int_of_int (*i*:**int**) := *i*.

Chapter 6

Library Coq.Init.Tactics

```
Require Import Notations.  
Require Import Ltac.  
Require Import Logic.  
Require Import Specif.
```

6.1 Useful tactics

Ex falso quodlibet : a tactic for proving `False` instead of the current goal. This is just a nicer name for tactics such as `elimtype False` and other `cut False`.

```
Ltac exfalso := elimtype False.
```

A tactic for proof by contradiction. With `contradict H`,

- $H: \neg A \vdash B$ gives $\vdash A$
- $H: \neg A \vdash \neg B$ gives $H: B \vdash A$
- $H: A \vdash B$ gives $\vdash \neg A$
- $H: A \vdash \neg B$ gives $H: B \vdash \neg A$
- $H:\text{False}$ leads to a resolved subgoal.

Moreover, negations may be in unfolded forms, and A or B may live in `Type`

```
Ltac contradict H :=  
  let save tac H := let x:=fresh in intro x; tac H; rename x into H  
  in  
  let negpos H := case H; clear H  
  in  
  let negneg H := save negpos H  
  in  
  let pospos H :=  
    let A := type of H in (exfalso; revert H; try fold ( $\neg A$ ))  
  in
```

```

let posneg H := save pospos H
in
let neg H := match goal with
| ⊢ (¬_) ⇒ negneg H
| ⊢ (_→False) ⇒ negneg H
| ⊢ _ ⇒ negpos H
end in
let pos H := match goal with
| ⊢ (¬_) ⇒ posneg H
| ⊢ (_→False) ⇒ posneg H
| ⊢ _ ⇒ pospos H
end in
match type of H with
| (¬_) ⇒ neg H
| (_→False) ⇒ neg H
| _ ⇒ (elim H;fail) || pos H
end.

Ltac absurd_hyp H :=
  idtac "absurd_hyp is OBSOLETE: use contradict instead.";
  let T := type of H in
  absurd T.

Ltac false_hyp H G :=
  let T := type of H in absurd T; [ apply G | assumption ].

Ltac case_eq x := generalize (eq_refl x); pattern x at -1; case x.

Ltac destr_eq H := discriminate H || (try (injection H as [= H])).

Tactic Notation "destruct_with_eqn" constr(x) :=
  destruct x eqn:?.
Tactic Notation "destruct_with_eqn" ident(n) :=
  try intros until n; destruct n eqn:?.
Tactic Notation "destruct_with_eqn" ":" ident(H) constr(x) :=
  destruct x eqn:H.
Tactic Notation "destruct_with_eqn" ":" ident(H) ident(n) :=
  try intros until n; destruct n eqn:H.

  Break every hypothesis of a certain type

Ltac destruct_all t :=
  match goal with
  | x : t ⊢ _ ⇒ destruct x; destruct_all t
  | _ ⇒ idtac
  end.

Tactic Notation "rewrite_all" constr(eq) := repeat rewrite eq in *.
Tactic Notation "rewrite_all" "<-" constr(eq) := repeat rewrite ← eq in *.

```

Tactics for applying equivalences.

The following code provides tactics “apply \rightarrow t”, “apply \leftarrow t”, “apply \rightarrow t in H” and “apply \leftarrow t in H”. Here t is a term whose type consists of nested dependent and nondependent products with an equivalence $A \leftrightarrow B$ as the conclusion. The tactics with “ \rightarrow ” in their names apply $A \rightarrow B$ while those with “ \leftarrow ” in the name apply $B \rightarrow A$.

```
Ltac find_equiv H :=
let T := type of H in
lazymatch T with
| ?A  $\rightarrow$  ?B  $\Rightarrow$ 
  let H1 := fresh in
  let H2 := fresh in
  cut A;
  [intro H1; pose proof (H H1) as H2; clear H H1;
   rename H2 into H; find_equiv H |
   clear H]
|  $\forall$  x : ?t, _  $\Rightarrow$ 
  let a := fresh "a" in
  let H1 := fresh "H" in
    evar (a : t); pose proof (H a) as H1; unfold a in H1;
    clear a; clear H; rename H1 into H; find_equiv H
| ?A  $\leftrightarrow$  ?B  $\Rightarrow$  idtac
| _  $\Rightarrow$  fail "The given statement does not seem to end with an equivalence."
end.
```

```
Ltac bapply lemma todo :=
let H := fresh in
  pose proof lemma as H;
  find_equiv H; [todo H; clear H | .. ].
```

```
Tactic Notation "apply" " $\rightarrow$ " constr(lemma) :=
bapply lemma ltac:(fun H  $\Rightarrow$  destruct H as [H _]; apply H).
```

```
Tactic Notation "apply" " $\leftarrow$ " constr(lemma) :=
bapply lemma ltac:(fun H  $\Rightarrow$  destruct H as [_ H]; apply H).
```

```
Tactic Notation "apply" " $\rightarrow$ " constr(lemma) "in" hyp(J) :=
bapply lemma ltac:(fun H  $\Rightarrow$  destruct H as [H _]; apply H in J).
```

```
Tactic Notation "apply" " $\leftarrow$ " constr(lemma) "in" hyp(J) :=
bapply lemma ltac:(fun H  $\Rightarrow$  destruct H as [_ H]; apply H in J).
```

An experimental tactic simpler than auto that is useful for ending proofs “in one step”

```
Ltac easy :=
let rec use_hyp H :=
  match type of H with
  | _  $\wedge$  _  $\Rightarrow$  exact H || destruct_hyp H
  | _  $\Rightarrow$  try solve [inversion H]
  end
with do_intro := let H := fresh in intro H; use_hyp H
```

```

with destruct_hyp H := case H; clear H; do_intro; do_intro in
let rec use_hyps :=
  match goal with
  | H : _ ∧ _ ⊢ _ ⇒ exact H || (destruct_hyp H; use_hyps)
  | H : _ ⊢ _ ⇒ solve [inversion H]
  | _ ⇒ idtac
  end in
let do_atom :=
  solve [ trivial with eq_true | reflexivity | symmetry; trivial | contradiction ] in
let rec do_ccl :=
  try do_atom;
  repeat (do_intro; try do_atom);
  solve [ split; do_ccl ] in
solve [ do_atom | use_hyps; do_ccl ] ||
fail "Cannot solve this goal".

Tactic Notation "now" tactic(t) := t; easy.

  Slightly more than easy

Ltac easy' := repeat split; simpl; easy || now destruct 1.

  A tactic to document or check what is proved at some point of a script

Ltac now_show c := change c.

  Support for rewriting decidability statements

Set Implicit Arguments.

Lemma decide_left : ∀ (C:Prop) (decide:{C}+{¬C}),
  C → ∀ P:{C}+{¬C}→Prop, (∀ H:C, P (left _ H)) → P decide.

Lemma decide_right : ∀ (C:Prop) (decide:{C}+{¬C}),
  ¬C → ∀ P:{C}+{¬C}→Prop, (∀ H:¬C, P (right _ H)) → P decide.

Tactic Notation "decide" constr(lemma) "with" constr(H) :=
  let try_to_merge_hyps H :=
    try (clear H; intro H) ||
    (let H' := fresh H "bis" in intro H'; try clear H') ||
    (let H' := fresh in intro H'; try clear H') in
  match type of H with
  | ¬ ?C ⇒ apply (decide_right lemma H); try_to_merge_hyps H
  | ?C → False ⇒ apply (decide_right lemma H); try_to_merge_hyps H
  | _ ⇒ apply (decide_left lemma H); try_to_merge_hyps H
  end.

  Clear an hypothesis and its dependencies

Tactic Notation "clear" "dependent" hyp(h) :=
let rec depclear h :=
  clear h ||
  match goal with
  | H : context [ h ] ⊢ _ ⇒ depclear H; depclear h

```

```

| H := context [ h ] ⊢ _ ⇒ depclear H; depclear h
end ||
fail "hypothesis to clear is used in the conclusion (maybe indirectly)"
in depclear h.

```

Revert an hypothesis and its dependencies : this is actually generalize dependent...

```

Tactic Notation "revert" "dependent" hyp(h) :=
  generalize dependent h.

```

Provide an error message for dependent induction/dependent destruction that reports an import is required to use it. Importing Coq.Program.Equality will shadow this notation with the actual tactics.

```

Tactic Notation "dependent" "induction" ident(H) :=
  fail "To use dependent induction, first [Require Import Coq.Program.Equality.]".

```

```

Tactic Notation "dependent" "destruction" ident(H) :=
  fail "To use dependent destruction, first [Require Import Coq.Program.Equality.]".

```

inversion_sigma

The built-in `inversion` will frequently leave equalities of dependent pairs. When the first type in the pair is an `hProp` or otherwise simplifies, *inversion_sigma* is useful; it will replace the equality of pairs with a pair of equalities, one involving a term casted along the other. This might also prove useful for writing a version of `inversion / dependent destruction` which does not lose information, i.e., does not turn a goal which is provable into one which requires axiom K / UIP.

```

Ltac simpl_proj_exist_in H :=
  repeat match type of H with
  | context G[proj1_sig (exist _ ?x ?p)]
    ⇒ let G' := context G[x] in change G' in H
  | context G[proj2_sig (exist _ ?x ?p)]
    ⇒ let G' := context G[p] in change G' in H
  | context G[projT1 (existT _ ?x ?p)]
    ⇒ let G' := context G[x] in change G' in H
  | context G[projT2 (existT _ ?x ?p)]
    ⇒ let G' := context G[p] in change G' in H
  | context G[proj3_sig (exist2 _ _ ?x ?p ?q)]
    ⇒ let G' := context G[q] in change G' in H
  | context G[projT3 (existT2 _ _ ?x ?p ?q)]
    ⇒ let G' := context G[q] in change G' in H
  | context G[sig_of_sig2 (@exist2 ?A ?P ?Q ?x ?p ?q)]
    ⇒ let G' := context G[@exist A P x p] in change G' in H
  | context G[sigT_of_sigT2 (@existT2 ?A ?P ?Q ?x ?p ?q)]
    ⇒ let G' := context G[@existT A P x p] in change G' in H
  end.

```

```

Ltac induction_sigma_in_using H rect :=
  let H0 := fresh H in
  let H1 := fresh H in

```

```

induction H as [H0 H1] using (rect - - - -);
simpl_proj_exist_in H0;
simpl_proj_exist_in H1.
Ltac induction_sigma2_in_using H rect :=
  let H0 := fresh H in
  let H1 := fresh H in
  let H2 := fresh H in
  induction H as [H0 H1 H2] using (rect - - - -);
  simpl_proj_exist_in H0;
  simpl_proj_exist_in H1;
  simpl_proj_exist_in H2.
Ltac inversion_sigma_step :=
  match goal with
  | [ H : _ = exist _ _ _ ⊢ _ ]
    ⇒ induction_sigma_in_using H @eq_sig_rect
  | [ H : _ = existT _ _ _ ⊢ _ ]
    ⇒ induction_sigma_in_using H @eq_sigT_rect
  | [ H : exist _ _ _ = _ ⊢ _ ]
    ⇒ induction_sigma_in_using H @eq_sig_rect
  | [ H : existT _ _ _ = _ ⊢ _ ]
    ⇒ induction_sigma_in_using H @eq_sigT_rect
  | [ H : _ = exist2 _ _ _ _ ⊢ _ ]
    ⇒ induction_sigma2_in_using H @eq_sig2_rect
  | [ H : _ = existT2 _ _ _ _ ⊢ _ ]
    ⇒ induction_sigma2_in_using H @eq_sigT2_rect
  | [ H : exist2 _ _ _ _ = _ ⊢ _ ]
    ⇒ induction_sigma_in_using H @eq_sig2_rect
  | [ H : existT2 _ _ _ _ = _ ⊢ _ ]
    ⇒ induction_sigma_in_using H @eq_sigT2_rect
  end.
Ltac inversion_sigma := repeat inversion_sigma_step.

```

A version of *time* that works for constrs

```

Ltac time_constr tac :=
  let eval_early := match goal with _ ⇒ restart_timer end in
  let ret := tac () in
  let eval_early := match goal with _ ⇒ finish_timing ( "Tactic evaluation" ) end in
  ret.

```

Useful combinators

```

Ltac assert_fails tac :=
  tryif (once tac) then gfail 0 tac "succeeds" else idtac.
Ltac assert_succeeds tac :=
  tryif (assert_fails tac) then gfail 0 tac "fails" else idtac.
Tactic Notation "assert_succeeds" tactic3(tac) :=
  assert_succeeds tac.

```

```
Tactic Notation "assert_fails" tactic3(tac) :=  
  assert_fails tac.  
#[global]  
Hint Variables Opaque : rewrite.
```

Chapter 7

Library Coq.Init.Nat

```
Require Import Notations Logic Datatypes.  
Require Decimal Hexadecimal Number.  
Local Open Scope nat_scope.
```

7.1 Peano natural numbers, definitions of operations

This file is meant to be used as a whole module, without importing it, leading to qualified definitions (e.g. `Nat.pred`)

Definition `t` := `nat`.

7.1.1 Constants

```
Definition zero := 0.  
Definition one := 1.  
Definition two := 2.
```

7.1.2 Basic operations

Definition `succ` := `S`.

```
Definition pred n :=  
  match n with  
  | 0 => n  
  | S u => u  
end.
```

```
Fixpoint add n m :=  
  match n with  
  | 0 => m  
  | S p => S (p + m)  
end
```


where "n + m" := (add n m) : nat_scope.

Definition double n := n + n.

```
Fixpoint mul n m :=  
  match n with  
  | 0 => 0  
  | S p => m + p × m  
  end
```

where "n * m" := (mul n m) : nat_scope.

Truncated subtraction: $n-m$ is 0 if $n \leq m$

```
Fixpoint sub n m :=  
  match n, m with  
  | S k, S l => k - l  
  | -, - => n  
  end
```

where "n - m" := (sub n m) : nat_scope.

7.1.3 Comparisons

```
Fixpoint eqb n m : bool :=  
  match n, m with  
  | 0, 0 => true  
  | 0, S _ => false  
  | S _, 0 => false  
  | S n', S m' => eqb n' m'  
  end.
```

```
Fixpoint leb n m : bool :=  
  match n, m with  
  | 0, _ => true  
  | _, 0 => false  
  | S n', S m' => leb n' m'  
  end.
```

Definition ltb n m := leb (S n) m.

Infix "==" := eqb (at level 70) : nat_scope.

Infix "<=" := leb (at level 70) : nat_scope.

Infix "<" := ltb (at level 70) : nat_scope.

```
Fixpoint compare n m : comparison :=  
  match n, m with  
  | 0, 0 => Eq  
  | 0, S _ => Lt  
  | S _, 0 => Gt
```

```

| S n', S m'  $\Rightarrow$  compare n' m'
end.

```

Infix "?=" := compare (at level 70) : *nat_scope*.

7.1.4 Minimum, maximum

```

Fixpoint max n m :=
  match n, m with
  | 0, _  $\Rightarrow$  m
  | S n', 0  $\Rightarrow$  n
  | S n', S m'  $\Rightarrow$  S (max n' m')
  end.

```

```

Fixpoint min n m :=
  match n, m with
  | 0, _  $\Rightarrow$  0
  | S n', 0  $\Rightarrow$  0
  | S n', S m'  $\Rightarrow$  S (min n' m')
  end.

```

7.1.5 Parity tests

```

Fixpoint even n : bool :=
  match n with
  | 0  $\Rightarrow$  true
  | 1  $\Rightarrow$  false
  | S (S n')  $\Rightarrow$  even n'
  end.

```

Definition odd n := negb (even n).

7.1.6 Power

```

Fixpoint pow n m :=
  match m with
  | 0  $\Rightarrow$  1
  | S m  $\Rightarrow$  n  $\times$  (n^m)
  end

```

where "n ^ m" := (pow n m) : *nat_scope*.

7.1.7 Tail-recursive versions of *add* and *mul*

```

Fixpoint tail_add n m :=
  match n with
  | 0  $\Rightarrow$  m
  | S n  $\Rightarrow$  tail_add n (S m)
  end

```

end.

tail_addmul *r n m* is $r + n \times m$.

Fixpoint *tail_addmul* *r n m* :=

match *n* with

| 0 \Rightarrow *r*

| *S n* \Rightarrow *tail_addmul* (*tail_add* *m r*) *n m*

end.

Definition *tail_mul* *n m* := *tail_addmul* 0 *n m*.

7.1.8 Conversion with a decimal representation for printing/parsing

Fixpoint of_uint_acc (*d*:**Decimal.uint**)(*acc*:nat) :=

match *d* with

| **Decimal.Nil** \Rightarrow *acc*

| **Decimal.D0** *d* \Rightarrow of_uint_acc *d* (*tail_mul* ten *acc*)

| **Decimal.D1** *d* \Rightarrow of_uint_acc *d* (*S* (*tail_mul* ten *acc*))

| **Decimal.D2** *d* \Rightarrow of_uint_acc *d* (*S* (*S* (*tail_mul* ten *acc*)))

| **Decimal.D3** *d* \Rightarrow of_uint_acc *d* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*tail_mul* ten *acc*))))

| **Decimal.D4** *d* \Rightarrow of_uint_acc *d* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*tail_mul* ten *acc*))))))

| **Decimal.D5** *d* \Rightarrow of_uint_acc *d* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*tail_mul* ten *acc*))))))

| **Decimal.D6** *d* \Rightarrow of_uint_acc *d* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*tail_mul* ten *acc*))))))

| **Decimal.D7** *d* \Rightarrow of_uint_acc *d* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*tail_mul* ten *acc*))))))

| **Decimal.D8** *d* \Rightarrow of_uint_acc *d* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*tail_mul* ten *acc*))))))

| **Decimal.D9** *d* \Rightarrow of_uint_acc *d* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*tail_mul* ten *acc*))))))

end.

Definition of_uint (*d*:**Decimal.uint**) := of_uint_acc *d* 0.

Fixpoint of_hex_uint_acc (*d*:**Hexadecimal.uint**)(*acc*:nat) :=

match *d* with

| **Hexadecimal.Nil** \Rightarrow *acc*

| **Hexadecimal.D0** *d* \Rightarrow of_hex_uint_acc *d* (*tail_mul* sixteen *acc*)

| **Hexadecimal.D1** *d* \Rightarrow of_hex_uint_acc *d* (*S* (*tail_mul* sixteen *acc*))

| **Hexadecimal.D2** *d* \Rightarrow of_hex_uint_acc *d* (*S* (*S* (*tail_mul* sixteen *acc*)))

| **Hexadecimal.D3** *d* \Rightarrow of_hex_uint_acc *d* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*tail_mul* sixteen *acc*))))

| **Hexadecimal.D4** *d* \Rightarrow of_hex_uint_acc *d* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*tail_mul* sixteen *acc*))))))

| **Hexadecimal.D5** *d* \Rightarrow of_hex_uint_acc *d* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*tail_mul* sixteen *acc*))))))

| **Hexadecimal.D6** *d* \Rightarrow of_hex_uint_acc *d* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*tail_mul* sixteen *acc*))))))

| **Hexadecimal.D7** *d* \Rightarrow of_hex_uint_acc *d* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*tail_mul* sixteen *acc*))))))

| **Hexadecimal.D8** *d* \Rightarrow of_hex_uint_acc *d* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*tail_mul* sixteen *acc*))))))

| **Hexadecimal.D9** *d* \Rightarrow of_hex_uint_acc *d* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*tail_mul* sixteen *acc*))))))

| **Hexadecimal.Da** *d* \Rightarrow of_hex_uint_acc *d* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*tail_mul* sixteen *acc*))))))

| **Hexadecimal.Db** *d* \Rightarrow of_hex_uint_acc *d* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*tail_mul* sixteen *acc*))))))

| **Hexadecimal.Dc** *d* \Rightarrow of_hex_uint_acc *d* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*S* (*tail_mul* sixteen *acc*))))))


```
| Number.IntHexadecimal d ⇒ of_hex_int d
end.
```

Definition to_int $n :=$ Decimal.Pos (to_uint n).

Definition to_hex_int $n :=$ Hexadecimal.Pos (to_hex_uint n).

Definition to_num_int $n :=$ Number.IntDecimal (to_int n).

7.1.9 Euclidean division

This division is linear and tail-recursive. In *divmod*, y is the predecessor of the actual divisor, and u is y minus the real remainder

```
Fixpoint divmod x y q u :=
  match x with
  | 0 ⇒ (q, u)
  | S x' ⇒ match u with
            | 0 ⇒ divmod x' y (S q) y
            | S u' ⇒ divmod x' y q u'
          end
  end.
```

```
Definition div x y :=
  match y with
  | 0 ⇒ y
  | S y' ⇒ fst (divmod x y' 0 y')
  end.
```

```
Definition modulo x y :=
  match y with
  | 0 ⇒ y
  | S y' ⇒ y' - snd (divmod x y' 0 y')
  end.
```

Infix "/" := div : *nat_scope*.

Infix "mod" := modulo (at level 40, no associativity) : *nat_scope*.

7.1.10 Greatest common divisor

We use Euclid algorithm, which is normally not structural, but Coq is now clever enough to accept this (behind modulo there is a subtraction, which now preserves being a subterm)

```
Fixpoint gcd a b :=
  match a with
  | 0 ⇒ b
  | S a' ⇒ gcd (b mod (S a')) (S a')
  end.
```

7.1.11 Square

Definition square $n := n \times n$.

7.1.12 Square root

The following square root function is linear (and tail-recursive). With Peano representation, we can't do better. For faster algorithm, see Psqrt/Zsqrt/Nsqrt...

We search the square root of $n = k + p^2 + (q - r)$ with $q = 2p$ and $0 \leq r \leq q$. We start with $p=q=r=0$, hence looking for the square root of $n = k$. Then we progressively decrease k and r . When $k = S k'$ and $r=0$, it means we can use $(S p)$ as new sqrt candidate, since $(S k') + p^2 + 2p = k' + (S p)^2$. When k reaches 0, we have found the biggest p^2 square contained in n , hence the square root of n is p .

```
Fixpoint sqrt_iter k p q r :=
  match k with
  | O => p
  | S k' => match r with
            | O => sqrt_iter k' (S p) (S (S q)) (S (S q))
            | S r' => sqrt_iter k' p q r'
          end
  end.
```

Definition sqrt $n := \text{sqrt_iter } n \ 0 \ 0 \ 0$.

7.1.13 Log2

This base-2 logarithm is linear and tail-recursive.

In *log2_iter*, we maintain the logarithm p of the counter q , while r is the distance between q and the next power of 2, more precisely $q + S r = 2^{(S p)}$ and $r < 2^p$. At each recursive call, q goes up while r goes down. When r is 0, we know that q has almost reached a power of 2, and we increase p at the next call, while resetting r to q .

Graphically (numbers are q , stars are r) :

```

          10
         9
        8
       7 *
      6  *
     5   ...
    4
   3  *
  2   *
 1  *   *
0  *   *   *
```

We stop when k , the global downward counter reaches 0. At that moment, q is the number we're considering (since $k+q$ is invariant), and p its logarithm.

```
Fixpoint log2_iter k p q r :=
  match k with
  | O => p
  | S k' => match r with
```

```

      | O  $\Rightarrow$  log2_iter k' (S p) (S q) q
      | S r'  $\Rightarrow$  log2_iter k' p (S q) r'
    end

```

end.

Definition log2 $n := \text{log2_iter } (\text{pred } n) \ 0 \ 1 \ 0$.

Iterator on natural numbers

Definition iter ($n:\mathbf{nat}$) $\{A\} (f:A \rightarrow A) (x:A) : A :=$
 $\text{nat_rect } (\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow A) \ x \ (\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow f) \ n$.

Bitwise operations

We provide here some bitwise operations for unary numbers. Some might be really naive, they are just there for fulfilling the same interface as other for natural representations. As soon as binary representations such as NArith are available, it is clearly better to convert to/from them and use their ops.

Fixpoint div2 $n :=$

```

  match n with
  | 0  $\Rightarrow$  0
  | S 0  $\Rightarrow$  0
  | S (S n')  $\Rightarrow$  S (div2 n')
  end.

```

Fixpoint testbit $a \ n : \mathbf{bool} :=$

```

  match n with
  | 0  $\Rightarrow$  odd a
  | S n  $\Rightarrow$  testbit (div2 a) n
  end.

```

Definition shiftl $a := \text{nat_rect } _ \ a \ (\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow \text{double})$.

Definition shiftr $a := \text{nat_rect } _ \ a \ (\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow \text{div2})$.

Fixpoint bitwise ($op:\mathbf{bool} \rightarrow \mathbf{bool} \rightarrow \mathbf{bool}$) $n \ a \ b :=$

```

  match n with
  | 0  $\Rightarrow$  0
  | S n'  $\Rightarrow$ 
    (if op (odd a) (odd b) then 1 else 0) +
    2*(bitwise op n' (div2 a) (div2 b))
  end.

```

Definition land $a \ b := \text{bitwise andb } a \ a \ b$.

Definition lor $a \ b := \text{bitwise orb } (\text{max } a \ b) \ a \ b$.

Definition ldiff $a \ b := \text{bitwise } (\text{fun } b \ b' \Rightarrow \text{andb } b \ (\text{negb } b')) \ a \ a \ b$.

Definition lxor $a \ b := \text{bitwise xorb } (\text{max } a \ b) \ a \ b$.

Chapter 8

Library Coq.Init.Logic

```
Set Implicit Arguments.
Require Export Notations.
Require Import Ltac.
Notation "A -> B" := ( $\forall$  ( $_$  :  $A$ ),  $B$ ) : type_scope.
```

8.1 Propositional connectives

True is the always true proposition

```
Inductive True : Prop :=
  | : True.
```

False is the always false proposition Inductive **False** : Prop :=.

not A, written $\neg A$, is the negation of A Definition **not** (A :Prop) := $A \rightarrow$ **False**.

```
Notation "~ x" := (not  $x$ ) : type_scope.
```

Create the “core” hint database, and set its transparent state for variables and constants explicitly.

```
#[global]
Hint Variables Opaque : core.
#[global]
Hint Constants Opaque : core.
#[global]
Hint Unfold not: core.
```

and A B, written $A \wedge B$, is the conjunction of A and B

conj p q is a proof of $A \wedge B$ as soon as p is a proof of A and q a proof of B

proj1 and *proj2* are first and second projections of a conjunction

```
Inductive and ( $A$   $B$ :Prop) : Prop :=
  conj :  $A \rightarrow B \rightarrow A \wedge B$ 
```


where "A /\ B" := (**and** A B) : *type_scope*.

Section Conjunction.

Variables A B : Prop.

Theorem proj1 : A ∧ B → A.

Theorem proj2 : A ∧ B → B.

End Conjunction.

or A B, written A ∨ B, is the disjunction of A and B

Inductive **or** (A B:Prop) : Prop :=

| or_introl : A → A ∨ B

| or_intror : B → A ∨ B

where "A \\/ B" := (**or** A B) : *type_scope*.

iff A B, written A ↔ B, expresses the equivalence of A and B

Definition iff (A B:Prop) := (A → B) ∧ (B → A).

Notation "A <-> B" := (iff A B) : *type_scope*.

Section Equivalence.

Theorem iff_refl : ∀ A:Prop, A ↔ A.

Theorem iff_trans : ∀ A B C:Prop, (A ↔ B) → (B ↔ C) → (A ↔ C).

Theorem iff_sym : ∀ A B:Prop, (A ↔ B) → (B ↔ A).

End Equivalence.

#[global]

Hint Unfold iff: *extcore*.

Backward direction of the equivalences above does not need assumptions

Theorem and_iff_compat_l : ∀ A B C : Prop,

(B ↔ C) → (A ∧ B ↔ A ∧ C).

Theorem and_iff_compat_r : ∀ A B C : Prop,

(B ↔ C) → (B ∧ A ↔ C ∧ A).

Theorem or_iff_compat_l : ∀ A B C : Prop,

(B ↔ C) → (A ∨ B ↔ A ∨ C).

Theorem or_iff_compat_r : ∀ A B C : Prop,

(B ↔ C) → (B ∨ A ↔ C ∨ A).

Theorem imp_iff_compat_l : ∀ A B C : Prop,

(B ↔ C) → ((A → B) ↔ (A → C)).

Theorem imp_iff_compat_r : ∀ A B C : Prop,

(B ↔ C) → ((B → A) ↔ (C → A)).

Theorem not_iff_compat : ∀ A B : Prop,

(A ↔ B) → (¬ A ↔ ¬ B).

Some equivalences

Theorem `neg_false` : $\forall A : \text{Prop}, \neg A \leftrightarrow (A \leftrightarrow \text{False})$.

Theorem `and_cancel_l` : $\forall A B C : \text{Prop}, (B \rightarrow A) \rightarrow (C \rightarrow A) \rightarrow ((A \wedge B \leftrightarrow A \wedge C) \leftrightarrow (B \leftrightarrow C))$.

Theorem `and_cancel_r` : $\forall A B C : \text{Prop}, (B \rightarrow A) \rightarrow (C \rightarrow A) \rightarrow ((B \wedge A \leftrightarrow C \wedge A) \leftrightarrow (B \leftrightarrow C))$.

Theorem `and_comm` : $\forall A B : \text{Prop}, A \wedge B \leftrightarrow B \wedge A$.

Theorem `and_assoc` : $\forall A B C : \text{Prop}, (A \wedge B) \wedge C \leftrightarrow A \wedge B \wedge C$.

Theorem `or_cancel_l` : $\forall A B C : \text{Prop}, (B \rightarrow \neg A) \rightarrow (C \rightarrow \neg A) \rightarrow ((A \vee B \leftrightarrow A \vee C) \leftrightarrow (B \leftrightarrow C))$.

Theorem `or_cancel_r` : $\forall A B C : \text{Prop}, (B \rightarrow \neg A) \rightarrow (C \rightarrow \neg A) \rightarrow ((B \vee A \leftrightarrow C \vee A) \leftrightarrow (B \leftrightarrow C))$.

Theorem `or_comm` : $\forall A B : \text{Prop}, (A \vee B) \leftrightarrow (B \vee A)$.

Theorem `or_assoc` : $\forall A B C : \text{Prop}, (A \vee B) \vee C \leftrightarrow A \vee B \vee C$.

Lemma `iff_and` : $\forall A B : \text{Prop}, (A \leftrightarrow B) \rightarrow (A \rightarrow B) \wedge (B \rightarrow A)$.

Lemma `iff_to_and` : $\forall A B : \text{Prop}, (A \leftrightarrow B) \leftrightarrow (A \rightarrow B) \wedge (B \rightarrow A)$.

(*IF_then_else* $P Q R$), written *IF* P **then** Q **else** R denotes either P and Q , or $\neg P$ and R

Definition `IF_then_else` ($P Q R : \text{Prop}$) := $P \wedge Q \vee \neg P \wedge R$.

Notation "*IF* $c1$ **then** $c2$ **else** $c3$ " := (`IF_then_else` $c1 c2 c3$)
(at level 200, right associativity) : *type_scope*.

8.2 First-order quantifiers

ex P , or simply $\exists x, P x$, or also $\exists x:A, P x$, expresses the existence of an x of some type A in **Set** which satisfies the predicate P . This is existential quantification.

ex2 $P Q$, or simply *exists2* $x, P x \ \& \ Q x$, or also *exists2* $x:A, P x \ \& \ Q x$, expresses the existence of an x of type A which satisfies both predicates P and Q .

Universal quantification is primitively written $\forall x:A, Q$. By symmetry with existential quantification, the construction *all* P is provided too.

Inductive `ex` ($A : \text{Type}$) ($P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}$) : Prop :=
`ex_intro` : $\forall x:A, P x \rightarrow \text{ex } (A:=A) P$.

Section Projections.

Variables ($A : \text{Prop}$) ($P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}$).

Definition `ex_proj1` ($x : \text{ex } P$) : A :=
`match` x **with** `ex_intro` $_ a _ \Rightarrow a$ **end**.

Definition `ex_proj2` ($x : \text{ex } P$) : $P (\text{ex_proj1 } x)$:=
`match` x **with** `ex_intro` $_ _ b \Rightarrow b$ **end**.

End Projections.

Inductive `ex2` ($A : \text{Type}$) ($P Q : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}$) : Prop :=

`ex_intro2 : $\forall x:A, P\ x \rightarrow Q\ x \rightarrow \mathbf{ex2}\ (A:=A)\ P\ Q$.`

Definition `all (A:Type) (P:A \rightarrow Prop) := $\forall x:A, P\ x$.`

Notation `"'exists' x .. y , p" := (ex (fun x \Rightarrow .. (ex (fun y \Rightarrow p)) ..))`
 (at level 200, *x binder*, right associativity,
format `"[' 'exists' ' / ' x .. y , ' / ' p ']"`)
: type_scope.

Notation `"'exists2' x , p & q" := (ex2 (fun x \Rightarrow p) (fun x \Rightarrow q))`
 (at level 200, *x name*, *p* at level 200, right associativity) *: type_scope.*

Notation `"'exists2' x : A , p & q" := (ex2 (A:=A) (fun x \Rightarrow p) (fun x \Rightarrow q))`
 (at level 200, *x name*, *A* at level 200, *p* at level 200, right associativity,
format `"[' 'exists2' ' / ' x : A , ' / ' [' p & ' / ' q ']' ']"`)
: type_scope.

Notation `"'exists2' ' x , p & q" := (ex2 (fun x \Rightarrow p) (fun x \Rightarrow q))`
 (at level 200, *x strict pattern*, *p* at level 200, right associativity) *: type_scope.*

Notation `"'exists2' ' x : A , p & q" := (ex2 (A:=A) (fun x \Rightarrow p) (fun x \Rightarrow q))`
 (at level 200, *x strict pattern*, *A* at level 200, *p* at level 200, right associativity,
format `"[' 'exists2' ' / ' ' x : A , ' / ' [' p & ' / ' q ']' ']' "`)
: type_scope.

Derived rules for universal quantification

Section `universal_quantification.`

Variable `A : Type.`

Variable `P : A \rightarrow Prop.`

Theorem `inst : $\forall x:A, \mathbf{all}\ (\mathbf{fun}\ x \Rightarrow P\ x) \rightarrow P\ x$.`

Theorem `gen : $\forall (B:\mathbf{Prop})\ (f:\forall y:A, B \rightarrow P\ y), B \rightarrow \mathbf{all}\ P$.`

End `universal_quantification.`

8.3 Equality

eq x y, or simply *x=y* expresses the equality of *x* and *y*. Both *x* and *y* must belong to the same type *A*. The definition is inductive and states the reflexivity of the equality. The others properties (symmetry, transitivity, replacement of equals by equals) are proved below. The type of *x* and *y* can be made explicit using the notation *x = y :> A*. This is Leibniz equality as it expresses that *x* and *y* are equal iff every property on *A* which is true of *x* is also true of *y*

Inductive `eq (A:Type) (x:A) : A \rightarrow Prop :=`
`eq_refl : x = x :> A`

where `"x = y :> A" := (@eq A x y) : type_scope.`

Notation `"x = y" := (eq x y) : type_scope.`

Notation `"x <> y :> T" := ($\neg x = y :> T$) : type_scope.`

Notation `"x <> y" := ($\neg (x = y)$) : type_scope.`

```

#[global]
Hint Resolve I conj or_introl or_intror : core.
#[global]
Hint Resolve eq_refl: core.
#[global]
Hint Resolve ex_intro ex_intro2: core.

```

Section Logic_lemmas.

Theorem absurd : $\forall A C:\text{Prop}, A \rightarrow \neg A \rightarrow C$.

Section equality.

Variables $A B : \text{Type}$.

Variable $f : A \rightarrow B$.

Variables $x y z : A$.

Theorem eq_sym : $x = y \rightarrow y = x$.

Theorem eq_trans : $x = y \rightarrow y = z \rightarrow x = z$.

Theorem eq_trans_r : $x = y \rightarrow z = y \rightarrow x = z$.

Theorem f_equal : $x = y \rightarrow f x = f y$.

Theorem not_eq_sym : $x \neq y \rightarrow y \neq x$.

End equality.

Definition eq_sind_r :

$\forall (A:\text{Type}) (x:A) (P:A \rightarrow \text{SProp}), P x \rightarrow \forall y:A, y = x \rightarrow P y$.

Definition eq_ind_r :

$\forall (A:\text{Type}) (x:A) (P:A \rightarrow \text{Prop}), P x \rightarrow \forall y:A, y = x \rightarrow P y$.

Defined.

Definition eq_rec_r :

$\forall (A:\text{Type}) (x:A) (P:A \rightarrow \text{Set}), P x \rightarrow \forall y:A, y = x \rightarrow P y$.

Defined.

Definition eq_rect_r :

$\forall (A:\text{Type}) (x:A) (P:A \rightarrow \text{Type}), P x \rightarrow \forall y:A, y = x \rightarrow P y$.

Defined.

End Logic_lemmas.

Module EQNOTATIONS.

Notation "'rew' H 'in' H'" := (eq_rect _ _ H' _ H)

(at level 10, H' at level 10,
format "'[' 'rew' H in '/' H' ']'").

Notation "'rew' [P] H 'in' H'" := (eq_rect _ P H' _ H)

(at level 10, H' at level 10,
format "'[' 'rew' [P] '/' H in '/' H' ']'").

Notation "'rew' <- H 'in' H'" := (eq_rect_r _ H' H)

(at level 10, H' at level 10,
format "'[' 'rew' <- H in '/' H' ']'").

Notation "'rew' <- [P] H 'in' H'" := (eq_rect_r P H' H)
 (at level 10, H' at level 10,
 format "'[' 'rew' <- [P] '/' ' H in '/' H' ']'").
 Notation "'rew' -> H 'in' H'" := (eq_rect _ _ H' _ H)
 (at level 10, H' at level 10, *only parsing*).
 Notation "'rew' -> [P] H 'in' H'" := (eq_rect _ P H' _ H)
 (at level 10, H' at level 10, *only parsing*).
 Notation "'rew' 'dependent' H 'in' H'"
 := (match H with
 | eq_refl ⇒ H'
 end)
 (at level 10, H' at level 10,
 format "'[' 'rew' 'dependent' '/' ' H in '/' H' ']'").
 Notation "'rew' 'dependent' -> H 'in' H'"
 := (match H with
 | eq_refl ⇒ H'
 end)
 (at level 10, H' at level 10, *only parsing*).
 Notation "'rew' 'dependent' <- H 'in' H'"
 := (match eq_sym H with
 | eq_refl ⇒ H'
 end)
 (at level 10, H' at level 10,
 format "'[' 'rew' 'dependent' <- '/' ' H in '/' H' ']'").
 Notation "'rew' 'dependent' ['fun' y p => P] H 'in' H'"
 := (match H as p in (_ = y) return P with
 | eq_refl ⇒ H'
 end)
 (at level 10, H' at level 10, y name, p name,
 format "'[' 'rew' 'dependent' ['fun' y p => P] '/' ' H in '/' H' ']'").
 Notation "'rew' 'dependent' -> ['fun' y p => P] H 'in' H'"
 := (match H as p in (_ = y) return P with
 | eq_refl ⇒ H'
 end)
 (at level 10, H' at level 10, y name, p name, *only parsing*).
 Notation "'rew' 'dependent' <- ['fun' y p => P] H 'in' H'"
 := (match eq_sym H as p in (_ = y) return P with
 | eq_refl ⇒ H'
 end)
 (at level 10, H' at level 10, y name, p name,
 format "'[' 'rew' 'dependent' <- ['fun' y p => P] '/' ' H in '/' H' ']'").
 Notation "'rew' 'dependent' [P] H 'in' H'"
 := (match H as p in (_ = y) return P y p with
 | eq_refl ⇒ H'
 end)

```

      (at level 10, H' at level 10,
       format "'[' 'rew' 'dependent' [ P ] '/' ' H in '/' H' ']'").
Notation "rew' 'dependent' -> [ P ] H 'in' H'"
:= (match H as p in ( _ = y ) return P y p with
   | eq_refl => H'
   end)
      (at level 10, H' at level 10,
       only parsing).
Notation "rew' 'dependent' <- [ P ] H 'in' H'"
:= (match eq_sym H as p in ( _ = y ) return P y p with
   | eq_refl => H'
   end)
      (at level 10, H' at level 10,
       format "'[' 'rew' 'dependent' <- [ P ] '/' ' H in '/' H' ']'").
End EQNOTATIONS.

Import EqNotations.

Section equality_dep.
  Variable A : Type.
  Variable B : A → Type.
  Variable f : ∀ x, B x.
  Variables x y : A.

  Theorem f_equal_dep (H: x = y) : rew H in f x = f y.
End equality_dep.

Lemma f_equal_dep2 {A A' B B'} (f : A → A') (g : ∀ a:A, B a → B' (f a))
  {x1 x2 : A} {y1 : B x1} {y2 : B x2} (H : x1 = x2) :
  rew H in y1 = y2 → rew f_equal f H in g x1 y1 = g x2 y2.

Lemma rew_opp_r A (P:A→Type) (x y:A) (H:x=y) (a:P y) : rew H in rew ← H in a = a.
Lemma rew_opp_l A (P:A→Type) (x y:A) (H:x=y) (a:P x) : rew ← H in rew H in a = a.

Theorem f_equal2 :
  ∀ (A1 A2 B:Type) (f:A1 → A2 → B) (x1 y1:A1)
  (x2 y2:A2), x1 = y1 → x2 = y2 → f x1 x2 = f y1 y2.

Theorem f_equal3 :
  ∀ (A1 A2 A3 B:Type) (f:A1 → A2 → A3 → B) (x1 y1:A1)
  (x2 y2:A2) (x3 y3:A3),
  x1 = y1 → x2 = y2 → x3 = y3 → f x1 x2 x3 = f y1 y2 y3.

Theorem f_equal4 :
  ∀ (A1 A2 A3 A4 B:Type) (f:A1 → A2 → A3 → A4 → B)
  (x1 y1:A1) (x2 y2:A2) (x3 y3:A3) (x4 y4:A4),
  x1 = y1 → x2 = y2 → x3 = y3 → x4 = y4 → f x1 x2 x3 x4 = f y1 y2 y3 y4.

Theorem f_equal5 :
  ∀ (A1 A2 A3 A4 A5 B:Type) (f:A1 → A2 → A3 → A4 → A5 → B)
  (x1 y1:A1) (x2 y2:A2) (x3 y3:A3) (x4 y4:A4) (x5 y5:A5),

```

$x1 = y1 \rightarrow$
 $x2 = y2 \rightarrow$
 $x3 = y3 \rightarrow x4 = y4 \rightarrow x5 = y5 \rightarrow f\ x1\ x2\ x3\ x4\ x5 = f\ y1\ y2\ y3\ y4\ y5.$

Theorem f_equal_compose $A\ B\ C\ (a\ b:A)\ (f:A \rightarrow B)\ (g:B \rightarrow C)\ (e:a=b) :$
 $f_equal\ g\ (f_equal\ f\ e) = f_equal\ (\text{fun } a \Rightarrow g\ (f\ a))\ e.$

The groupoid structure of equality

Theorem eq_trans_refl_l $A\ (x\ y:A)\ (e:x=y) : eq_trans\ eq_refl\ e = e.$

Theorem eq_trans_refl_r $A\ (x\ y:A)\ (e:x=y) : eq_trans\ e\ eq_refl = e.$

Theorem eq_sym_involutive $A\ (x\ y:A)\ (e:x=y) : eq_sym\ (eq_sym\ e) = e.$

Theorem eq_trans_sym_inv_l $A\ (x\ y:A)\ (e:x=y) : eq_trans\ (eq_sym\ e)\ e = eq_refl.$

Theorem eq_trans_sym_inv_r $A\ (x\ y:A)\ (e:x=y) : eq_trans\ e\ (eq_sym\ e) = eq_refl.$

Theorem eq_trans_assoc $A\ (x\ y\ z\ t:A)\ (e:x=y)\ (e':y=z)\ (e'':z=t) :$
 $eq_trans\ e\ (eq_trans\ e'\ e'') = eq_trans\ (eq_trans\ e\ e'')\ e'.$

Theorem rew_map $A\ B\ (P:B \rightarrow \text{Type})\ (f:A \rightarrow B)\ x1\ x2\ (H:x1=x2)\ (y:P\ (f\ x1)) :$
 $\text{rew } [\text{fun } x \Rightarrow P\ (f\ x)]\ H\ \text{in } y = \text{rew } f_equal\ f\ H\ \text{in } y.$

Theorem eq_trans_map $\{A\ B\}\ \{x1\ x2\ x3:A\}\ \{y1:B\ x1\}\ \{y2:B\ x2\}\ \{y3:B\ x3\}$
 $(H1:x1=x2)\ (H2:x2=x3)\ (H1': \text{rew } H1\ \text{in } y1 = y2)\ (H2': \text{rew } H2\ \text{in } y2 = y3) :$
 $\text{rew } eq_trans\ H1\ H2\ \text{in } y1 = y3.$

Lemma map_subst $\{A\}\ \{P\ Q:A \rightarrow \text{Type}\}\ (f : \forall\ x,\ P\ x \rightarrow Q\ x)\ \{x\ y\}\ (H:x=y)\ (z:P\ x) :$
 $\text{rew } H\ \text{in } f\ x\ z = f\ y\ (\text{rew } H\ \text{in } z).$

Lemma map_subst_map $\{A\ B\}\ \{P:A \rightarrow \text{Type}\}\ \{Q:B \rightarrow \text{Type}\}\ (f:A \rightarrow B)\ (g : \forall\ x,\ P\ x \rightarrow Q\ (f\ x))$
 $\{x\ y\}\ (H:x=y)\ (z:P\ x) :$
 $\text{rew } f_equal\ f\ H\ \text{in } g\ x\ z = g\ y\ (\text{rew } H\ \text{in } z).$

Lemma rew_swap $A\ (P:A \rightarrow \text{Type})\ x1\ x2\ (H:x1=x2)\ (y1:P\ x1)\ (y2:P\ x2) : \text{rew } H\ \text{in } y1 = y2 \rightarrow y1$
 $= \text{rew } \leftarrow H\ \text{in } y2.$

Lemma rew_compose $A\ (P:A \rightarrow \text{Type})\ x1\ x2\ x3\ (H1:x1=x2)\ (H2:x2=x3)\ (y:P\ x1) :$
 $\text{rew } H2\ \text{in } \text{rew } H1\ \text{in } y = \text{rew } (eq_trans\ H1\ H2)\ \text{in } y.$

Extra properties of equality

Theorem eq_id_comm_l $A\ (f:A \rightarrow A)\ (Hf:\forall\ a,\ a = f\ a)\ a : f_equal\ f\ (Hf\ a) = Hf\ (f\ a).$

Theorem eq_id_comm_r $A\ (f:A \rightarrow A)\ (Hf:\forall\ a,\ f\ a = a)\ a : f_equal\ f\ (Hf\ a) = Hf\ (f\ a).$

Lemma eq_refl_map_distr $A\ B\ x\ (f:A \rightarrow B) : f_equal\ f\ (eq_refl\ x) = eq_refl\ (f\ x).$

Lemma eq_trans_map_distr $A\ B\ x\ y\ z\ (f:A \rightarrow B)\ (e:x=y)\ (e':y=z) : f_equal\ f\ (eq_trans\ e\ e') = eq_trans$
 $(f_equal\ f\ e)\ (f_equal\ f\ e').$

Lemma eq_sym_map_distr $A\ B\ (x\ y:A)\ (f:A \rightarrow B)\ (e:x=y) : eq_sym\ (f_equal\ f\ e) = f_equal\ f\ (eq_sym\ e).$

Lemma eq_trans_sym_distr $A\ (x\ y\ z:A)\ (e:x=y)\ (e':y=z) : eq_sym\ (eq_trans\ e\ e') = eq_trans\ (eq_sym\ e')$
 $(eq_sym\ e).$

Lemma eq_trans_rew_distr $A\ (P:A \rightarrow \text{Type})\ (x\ y\ z:A)\ (e:x=y)\ (e':y=z)\ (k:P\ x) :$
 $\text{rew } (eq_trans\ e\ e')\ \text{in } k = \text{rew } e'\ \text{in } \text{rew } e\ \text{in } k.$

Lemma `rew_const` $A P (x y:A) (e:x=y) (k:P) :$
`rew [fun _ \Rightarrow P] e in $k = k$.`

Notation `sym_eq` := `eq_sym` (*only parsing*).
 Notation `trans_eq` := `eq_trans` (*only parsing*).
 Notation `sym_not_eq` := `not_eq_sym` (*only parsing*).
 Notation `refl_equal` := `eq_refl` (*only parsing*).
 Notation `sym_equal` := `eq_sym` (*only parsing*).
 Notation `trans_equal` := `eq_trans` (*only parsing*).
 Notation `sym_not_equal` := `not_eq_sym` (*only parsing*).

`#[global]`

Hint Immediate `eq_sym not_eq_sym`: *core*.

Basic definitions about relations and properties

Definition `subrelation` $(A B : \text{Type}) (R R' : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow \text{Prop}) :=$
 $\forall x y, R x y \rightarrow R' x y$.

Definition `unique` $(A : \text{Type}) (P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}) (x:A) :=$
 $P x \wedge \forall (x':A), P x' \rightarrow x=x'$.

Definition `uniqueness` $(A:\text{Type}) (P:A \rightarrow \text{Prop}) := \forall x y, P x \rightarrow P y \rightarrow x = y$.

Unique existence

Notation `"'exists' ! x .. y , p"` :=
`(ex (unique (fun x \Rightarrow .. (ex (unique (fun y \Rightarrow p)))) ..))`
 (at level 200, *x binder*, right associativity,
format `"['exists' ! ' / ' x .. y , ' / ' p']"`)
`: type_scope`.

Lemma `unique_existence` : $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (P:A \rightarrow \text{Prop}),$
 $((\exists x, P x) \wedge \text{uniqueness } P) \leftrightarrow (\exists! x, P x)$.

Lemma `forall_exists_unique_domain_coincide` :
 $\forall A (P:A \rightarrow \text{Prop}), (\exists! x, P x) \rightarrow$
 $\forall Q:A \rightarrow \text{Prop}, (\forall x, P x \rightarrow Q x) \leftrightarrow (\exists x, P x \wedge Q x)$.

Lemma `forall_exists_coincide_unique_domain` :
 $\forall A (P:A \rightarrow \text{Prop}),$
 $(\forall Q:A \rightarrow \text{Prop}, (\forall x, P x \rightarrow Q x) \leftrightarrow (\exists x, P x \wedge Q x))$
 $\rightarrow (\exists! x, P x)$.

8.4 Being inhabited

The predicate *inhabited* can be used in different contexts. If A is thought as a type, *inhabited* A states that A is inhabited. If A is thought as a computationally relevant proposition, then *inhabited* A weakens A so as to hide its computational meaning. The so-weakened proof remains computationally relevant but only in a propositional context.

Inductive `inhabited` $(A:\text{Type}) : \text{Prop} := \text{inhabits} : A \rightarrow \text{inhabited } A$.

`#[global]`

Hint Resolve *inhabits*: core.

Lemma exists_inhabited : $\forall (A : \text{Type}) (P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}),$
 $(\exists x, P x) \rightarrow \text{inhabited } A.$

Lemma inhabited_covariant $(A B : \text{Type}) : (A \rightarrow B) \rightarrow \text{inhabited } A \rightarrow \text{inhabited } B.$

Declaration of *stepl* and *stepr* for *eq* and *iff*

Lemma eq_stepl : $\forall (A : \text{Type}) (x y z : A), x = y \rightarrow x = z \rightarrow z = y.$

Declare Left Step eq_stepl.

Declare Right Step eq_trans.

Lemma iff_stepl : $\forall A B C : \text{Prop}, (A \leftrightarrow B) \rightarrow (A \leftrightarrow C) \rightarrow (C \leftrightarrow B).$

Declare Left Step iff_stepl.

Declare Right Step iff_trans.

Equality for *ex* Section *ex*.

Local Unset Implicit Arguments.

Definition eq_ex_uncurried $\{A : \text{Type}\} (P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}) \{u1 v1 : A\} \{u2 : P u1\} \{v2 : P v1\}$
 $(pq : \exists p : u1 = v1, \text{rew } p \text{ in } u2 = v2)$
 $: \text{ex_intro } P u1 u2 = \text{ex_intro } P v1 v2.$

Definition eq_ex $\{A : \text{Type}\} \{P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}\} (u1 v1 : A) (u2 : P u1) (v2 : P v1)$
 $(p : u1 = v1) (q : \text{rew } p \text{ in } u2 = v2)$
 $: \text{ex_intro } P u1 u2 = \text{ex_intro } P v1 v2$
 $:= \text{eq_ex_uncurried } P (\text{ex_intro } _ p q).$

Definition eq_ex_hprop $\{A\} \{P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}\} (P_hprop : \forall (x : A) (p q : P x), p = q)$
 $(u1 v1 : A) (u2 : P u1) (v2 : P v1)$
 $(p : u1 = v1)$
 $: \text{ex_intro } P u1 u2 = \text{ex_intro } P v1 v2$
 $:= \text{eq_ex } u1 v1 u2 v2 p (P_hprop _ _ _).$

Lemma rew_ex $\{A x\} \{P : A \rightarrow \text{Type}\} (Q : \forall a, P a \rightarrow \text{Prop}) (u : \exists p, Q x p) \{y\} (H : x = y)$
 $: \text{rew } [\text{fun } a \Rightarrow \exists p, Q a p] H \text{ in } u$
 $= \text{match } u \text{ with}$
 $\quad | \text{ex_intro } _ u1 u2$
 $\quad \Rightarrow \text{ex_intro}$
 $\quad \quad (Q y)$
 $\quad \quad (\text{rew } H \text{ in } u1)$
 $\quad \quad (\text{rew dependent } H \text{ in } u2)$
 end.

End ex.

Equality for *ex2* Section *ex2*.

Local Unset Implicit Arguments.

Definition eq_ex2_uncurried $\{A : \text{Type}\} (P Q : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}) \{u1 v1 : A\}$
 $\{u2 : P u1\} \{v2 : P v1\}$
 $\{u3 : Q u1\} \{v3 : Q v1\}$
 $(pq : \text{exists2 } p : u1 = v1, \text{rew } p \text{ in } u2 = v2 \ \& \ \text{rew } p \text{ in } u3 = v3)$
 $: \text{ex_intro2 } P Q u1 u2 u3 = \text{ex_intro2 } P Q v1 v2 v3.$

```

Definition eq_ex2 {A : Type} {P Q : A → Prop}
  (u1 v1 : A)
  (u2 : P u1) (v2 : P v1)
  (u3 : Q u1) (v3 : Q v1)
  (p : u1 = v1) (q : rew p in u2 = v2) (r : rew p in u3 = v3)
: ex_intro2 P Q u1 u2 u3 = ex_intro2 P Q v1 v2 v3
:= eq_ex2_uncurried P Q (ex_intro2 _ _ p q r).

Definition eq_ex2_hprop {A} {P Q : A → Prop}
  (P_hprop : ∀ (x : A) (p q : P x), p = q)
  (Q_hprop : ∀ (x : A) (p q : Q x), p = q)
  (u1 v1 : A) (u2 : P u1) (v2 : P v1) (u3 : Q u1) (v3 : Q v1)
  (p : u1 = v1)
: ex_intro2 P Q u1 u2 u3 = ex_intro2 P Q v1 v2 v3
:= eq_ex2 u1 v1 u2 v2 u3 v3 p (P_hprop _ _ _) (Q_hprop _ _ _).

Lemma rew_ex2 {A x} {P : A → Type}
  (Q : ∀ a, P a → Prop)
  (R : ∀ a, P a → Prop)
  (u : exists2 p, Q x p & R x p) {y} (H : x = y)
: rew [fun a ⇒ exists2 p, Q a p & R a p] H in u
= match u with
| ex_intro2 _ _ u1 u2 u3
⇒ ex_intro2
  (Q y)
  (R y)
  (rew H in u1)
  (rew dependent H in u2)
  (rew dependent H in u3)
end.
End ex2.

```

Chapter 9

Library Coq.Init.Logic_Type

This module defines type constructors for types in **Type** (*Datatypes.v* and *Logic.v* defined them for types in **Set**)

Set Implicit Arguments.

Require Import Ltac.

Require Import Datatypes.

Require Export Logic.

Negation of a type in **Type**

Definition notT (A:Type) := A → **False**.

Properties of *identity*

Section identity_is_a_congruence.

Variables A B : Type.

Variable f : A → B.

Variables x y z : A.

Lemma identity_sym : **identity** x y → **identity** y x.

Lemma identity_trans : **identity** x y → **identity** y z → **identity** x z.

Lemma identity_congr : **identity** x y → **identity** (f x) (f y).

Lemma not_identity_sym : notT (**identity** x y) → notT (**identity** y x).

End identity_is_a_congruence.

Definition identity_ind_r :

$\forall (A:\text{Type}) (a:A) (P:A \rightarrow \text{Prop}), P\ a \rightarrow \forall y:A, \text{identity}\ y\ a \rightarrow P\ y.$

Defined.

Definition identity_rec_r :

$\forall (A:\text{Type}) (a:A) (P:A \rightarrow \text{Set}), P\ a \rightarrow \forall y:A, \text{identity}\ y\ a \rightarrow P\ y.$

Defined.

Definition identity_rect_r :

$\forall (A:\text{Type}) (a:A) (P:A \rightarrow \text{Type}), P\ a \rightarrow \forall y:A, \text{identity}\ y\ a \rightarrow P\ y.$

Defined.

```
#[global]
Hint Immediate identity_sym not_identity_sym: core.

Notation refl_id := identity_refl (only parsing).
Notation sym_id := identity_sym (only parsing).
Notation trans_id := identity_trans (only parsing).
Notation sym_not_id := not_identity_sym (only parsing).
```

Chapter 10

Library Coq.Init.Peano

The type *nat* of Peano natural numbers (built from *O* and *S*) is defined in *Datatypes.v*. This module defines the following operations on natural numbers :

- predecessor *pred*
- addition *plus*
- multiplication *mult*
- less or equal order *le*
- less *lt*
- greater or equal *ge*
- greater *gt*

It states various lemmas and theorems about natural numbers, including Peano's axioms of arithmetic (in Coq, these are provable). Case analysis on *nat* and induction on $\text{nat} \times \text{nat}$ are provided too

```
Require Import Notations.
```

```
Require Import Ltac.
```

```
Require Import Datatypes.
```

```
Require Import Logic.
```

```
Require Coq.Init.Nat.
```

```
Open Scope nat_scope.
```

```
Definition eq_S := f_equal S.
```

```
Definition f_equal_nat := f_equal (A:=nat).
```

```
#[global]
```

```
Hint Resolve f_equal_nat: core.
```

The predecessor function

```
Notation pred := Nat.pred (only parsing).
```

Definition f_equal_pred := f_equal pred.

Theorem pred_Sn : $\forall n:\mathbf{nat}, n = \text{pred } (\text{S } n)$.

Injectivity of successor

Definition eq_add_S n m (H: S n = S m): n = m := f_equal pred H.

#[global]

Hint Immediate eq_add_S: core.

Theorem not_eq_S : $\forall n m:\mathbf{nat}, n \neq m \rightarrow \text{S } n \neq \text{S } m$.

#[global]

Hint Resolve not_eq_S: core.

Definition lsSucc (n:nat) : Prop :=

 match n with

 | 0 \Rightarrow False

 | S p \Rightarrow True

end.

Zero is not the successor of a number

Theorem O_S : $\forall n:\mathbf{nat}, 0 \neq \text{S } n$.

#[global]

Hint Resolve O_S: core.

Theorem n_Sn : $\forall n:\mathbf{nat}, n \neq \text{S } n$.

#[global]

Hint Resolve n_Sn: core.

Addition

Notation plus := Nat.add (only parsing).

Infix "+" := Nat.add : nat_scope.

Definition f_equal2_plus := f_equal2 plus.

Definition f_equal2_nat := f_equal2 (A1:=nat) (A2:=nat).

#[global]

Hint Resolve f_equal2_nat: core.

Lemma plus_n_O : $\forall n:\mathbf{nat}, n = n + 0$.

#[global]

Remove Hints eq_refl : core.

#[global]

Hint Resolve plus_n_O eq_refl: core.

Lemma plus_O_n : $\forall n:\mathbf{nat}, 0 + n = n$.

Lemma plus_n_Sm : $\forall n m:\mathbf{nat}, \text{S } (n + m) = n + \text{S } m$.

#[global]

Hint Resolve plus_n_Sm: core.

Lemma plus_Sn_m : $\forall n m:\mathbf{nat}, \text{S } n + m = \text{S } (n + m)$.

Standard associated names

Notation plus_0_r_reverse := plus_n_O (only parsing).

Notation `plus_succ_r_reverse` := `plus_n_Sm` (*only parsing*).

Multiplication

Notation `mult` := `Nat.mul` (*only parsing*).

Infix `"×"` := `Nat.mul` : *nat_scope*.

Definition `f_equal2_mult` := `f_equal2 mult`.

#[global]

Hint Resolve `f_equal2_mult`: *core*.

Lemma `mult_n_O` : $\forall n:\mathbf{nat}, 0 = n \times 0$.

#[global]

Hint Resolve `mult_n_O`: *core*.

Lemma `mult_n_Sm` : $\forall n\ m:\mathbf{nat}, n \times m + n = n \times \mathbf{S}\ m$.

#[global]

Hint Resolve `mult_n_Sm`: *core*.

Standard associated names

Notation `mult_0_r_reverse` := `mult_n_O` (*only parsing*).

Notation `mult_succ_r_reverse` := `mult_n_Sm` (*only parsing*).

Truncated subtraction: $m - n$ is 0 if $n \geq m$

Notation `minus` := `Nat.sub` (*only parsing*).

Infix `"-"` := `Nat.sub` : *nat_scope*.

Definition of the usual orders, the basic properties of *le* and *lt* can be found in files *Le* and *Lt*

Inductive `le` ($n:\mathbf{nat}$) : $\mathbf{nat} \rightarrow \mathbf{Prop}$:=

| `le_n` : $n \leq n$

| `le_S` : $\forall m:\mathbf{nat}, n \leq m \rightarrow n \leq \mathbf{S}\ m$

where `"n <= m"` := (`le n m`) : *nat_scope*.

#[global]

Hint Constructors `le`: *core*.

Definition `lt` ($n\ m:\mathbf{nat}$) := $\mathbf{S}\ n \leq m$.

#[global]

Hint Unfold `lt`: *core*.

Infix `"<"` := `lt` : *nat_scope*.

Definition `ge` ($n\ m:\mathbf{nat}$) := $m \leq n$.

#[global]

Hint Unfold `ge`: *core*.

Infix `"≥"` := `ge` : *nat_scope*.

Definition `gt` ($n\ m:\mathbf{nat}$) := $m < n$.

#[global]

Hint Unfold `gt`: *core*.

Infix `">"` := `gt` : *nat_scope*.

Notation "x <= y <= z" := (x ≤ y ∧ y ≤ z) : nat_scope.

Notation "x <= y < z" := (x ≤ y ∧ y < z) : nat_scope.

Notation "x < y < z" := (x < y ∧ y < z) : nat_scope.

Notation "x < y <= z" := (x < y ∧ y ≤ z) : nat_scope.

Theorem le_pred : ∀ n m, n ≤ m → pred n ≤ pred m.

Theorem le_S_n : ∀ n m, S n ≤ S m → n ≤ m.

Theorem le_0_n : ∀ n, 0 ≤ n.

Theorem le_n_S : ∀ n m, n ≤ m → S n ≤ S m.

Case analysis

Theorem nat_case :

∀ (n:nat) (P:nat → Prop), P 0 → (∀ m:nat, P (S m)) → P n.

Principle of double induction

Theorem nat_double_ind :

∀ R:nat → nat → Prop,

(∀ n:nat, R 0 n) →

(∀ n:nat, R (S n) 0) →

(∀ n m:nat, R n m → R (S n) (S m)) → ∀ n m:nat, R n m.

Maximum and minimum : definitions and specifications

Notation max := Nat.max (only parsing).

Notation min := Nat.min (only parsing).

Lemma max_l n m : m ≤ n → Nat.max n m = n.

Lemma max_r n m : n ≤ m → Nat.max n m = m.

Lemma min_l n m : n ≤ m → Nat.min n m = n.

Lemma min_r n m : m ≤ n → Nat.min n m = m.

Lemma nat_rect_succ_r {A} (f: A → A) (x:A) n :

nat_rect (fun _ ⇒ A) x (fun _ ⇒ f) (S n) = nat_rect (fun _ ⇒ A) (f x) (fun _ ⇒ f) n.

Theorem nat_rect_plus :

∀ (n m:nat) {A} (f:A → A) (x:A),

nat_rect (fun _ ⇒ A) x (fun _ ⇒ f) (n + m) =

nat_rect (fun _ ⇒ A) (nat_rect (fun _ ⇒ A) x (fun _ ⇒ f) m) (fun _ ⇒ f) n.

Chapter 11

Library Coq.Init.Notations

These are the notations whose level and associativity are imposed by Coq

Notations for propositional connectives

Reserved Notation " $x \rightarrow y$ " (at level 99, right associativity, y at level 200).

Reserved Notation " $x \leftrightarrow y$ " (at level 95, no associativity).

Reserved Notation " $x \wedge y$ " (at level 80, right associativity).

Reserved Notation " $x \vee y$ " (at level 85, right associativity).

Reserved Notation " $\neg x$ " (at level 75, right associativity).

Notations for equality and inequalities

Reserved Notation " $x = y :> T$ "

(at level 70, y at *next* level, no associativity).

Reserved Notation " $x = y$ " (at level 70, no associativity).

Reserved Notation " $x = y = z$ "

(at level 70, no associativity, y at *next* level).

Reserved Notation " $x <> y :> T$ "

(at level 70, y at *next* level, no associativity).

Reserved Notation " $x <> y$ " (at level 70, no associativity).

Reserved Notation " $x \leq y$ " (at level 70, no associativity).

Reserved Notation " $x < y$ " (at level 70, no associativity).

Reserved Notation " $x \geq y$ " (at level 70, no associativity).

Reserved Notation " $x > y$ " (at level 70, no associativity).

Reserved Notation " $x \leq y \leq z$ " (at level 70, y at *next* level).

Reserved Notation " $x \leq y < z$ " (at level 70, y at *next* level).

Reserved Notation " $x < y < z$ " (at level 70, y at *next* level).

Reserved Notation " $x < y \leq z$ " (at level 70, y at *next* level).

Arithmetical notations (also used for type constructors)

Reserved Notation " $x + y$ " (at level 50, left associativity).

Reserved Notation " $x - y$ " (at level 50, left associativity).

Reserved Notation " $x * y$ " (at level 40, left associativity).

Reserved Notation " x / y " (at level 40, left associativity).

Reserved Notation " $- x$ " (at level 35, right associativity).

Reserved Notation $/ x$ (at level 35, right associativity).
Reserved Notation $x \wedge y$ (at level 30, right associativity).

Notations for booleans

Reserved Notation $x \parallel y$ (at level 50, left associativity).
Reserved Notation $x \&\& y$ (at level 40, left associativity).

Notations for pairs

Reserved Notation (x, y, \dots, z) (at level 0).

Notation $\{x\}$ is reserved and has a special status as component of other notations such as $\{A\} + \{B\}$ and $A + \{B\}$ (which are at the same level as $x + y$); $\{x\}$ is at level 0 to factor with $\{x : A \mid P\}$

Reserved Notation $\{x\}$ (at level 0, x at level 99).

Notations for sigma-types or subsets

Reserved Notation $\{A\} + \{B\}$ (at level 50, left associativity).
Reserved Notation $A + \{B\}$ (at level 50, left associativity).

Reserved Notation $\{x \mid P\}$ (at level 0, x at level 99).
Reserved Notation $\{x \mid P \& Q\}$ (at level 0, x at level 99).

Reserved Notation $\{x : A \mid P\}$ (at level 0, x at level 99).
Reserved Notation $\{x : A \mid P \& Q\}$ (at level 0, x at level 99).

Reserved Notation $\{x \& P\}$ (at level 0, x at level 99).
Reserved Notation $\{x \& P \& Q\}$ (at level 0, x at level 99).

Reserved Notation $\{x : A \& P\}$ (at level 0, x at level 99).
Reserved Notation $\{x : A \& P \& Q\}$ (at level 0, x at level 99).

Reserved Notation $\{ ' pat \mid P \}$
(at level 0, *pat strict pattern*, *format* $\{ ' pat \mid P \}$).

Reserved Notation $\{ ' pat \mid P \& Q \}$
(at level 0, *pat strict pattern*, *format* $\{ ' pat \mid P \& Q \}$).

Reserved Notation $\{ ' pat : A \mid P \}$
(at level 0, *pat strict pattern*, *format* $\{ ' pat : A \mid P \}$).

Reserved Notation $\{ ' pat : A \mid P \& Q \}$
(at level 0, *pat strict pattern*, *format* $\{ ' pat : A \mid P \& Q \}$).

Reserved Notation $\{ ' pat \& P \}$
(at level 0, *pat strict pattern*, *format* $\{ ' pat \& P \}$).

Reserved Notation $\{ ' pat \& P \& Q \}$
(at level 0, *pat strict pattern*, *format* $\{ ' pat \& P \& Q \}$).

Reserved Notation $\{ ' pat : A \& P \}$
(at level 0, *pat strict pattern*, *format* $\{ ' pat : A \& P \}$).

Reserved Notation $\{ ' pat : A \& P \& Q \}$
(at level 0, *pat strict pattern*, *format* $\{ ' pat : A \& P \& Q \}$).

Support for Gonthier-Ssreflect's "if c is pat then u else v "

Module IFNOTATIONS.

Notation "'if' c 'is' p 'then' u 'else' v" :=
 (match *c* with *p* \Rightarrow *u* | _ \Rightarrow *v* end)
 (at level 200, *p* pattern at level 100).

End IFNOTATIONS.

Scopes

Delimit Scope *core_scope* with *core*.

Delimit Scope *function_scope* with *function*.

Delimit Scope *type_scope* with *type*.

Open Scope *core_scope*.

Open Scope *function_scope*.

Open Scope *type_scope*.

Chapter 12

Library Coq.Init.Numeral

12.1 Deprecated: use Number.v instead

Require Import Decimal Hexadecimal Number.

#[deprecated(since="8.13",note="Use Number.uint instead.")]

Notation uint := **uint** (*only parsing*).

#[deprecated(since="8.13",note="Use Number.UintDecimal instead.")]

Notation UIntDec := UIntDecimal (*only parsing*).

#[deprecated(since="8.13",note="Use Number.UintHexadecimal instead.")]

Notation UIntHex := UIntHexadecimal (*only parsing*).

#[deprecated(since="8.13",note="Use Number.int instead.")]

Notation int := **int** (*only parsing*).

#[deprecated(since="8.13",note="Use Number.IntDecimal instead.")]

Notation IntDec := IntDecimal (*only parsing*).

#[deprecated(since="8.13",note="Use Number.IntHexadecimal instead.")]

Notation IntHex := IntHexadecimal (*only parsing*).

#[deprecated(since="8.13",note="Use Number.numeral instead.")]

Notation numeral := **number** (*only parsing*).

#[deprecated(since="8.13",note="Use Number.Decimal instead.")]

Notation Dec := Decimal (*only parsing*).

#[deprecated(since="8.13",note="Use Number.Hexadecimal instead.")]

Notation Hex := Hexadecimal (*only parsing*).

#[deprecated(since="8.13",note="Use Number.uint_beq instead.")]

Notation uint_beq := uint_beq (*only parsing*).

#[deprecated(since="8.13",note="Use Number.uint_eq_dec instead.")]

Notation uint_eq_dec := uint_eq_dec (*only parsing*).

#[deprecated(since="8.13",note="Use Number.int_beq instead.")]

Notation int_beq := int_beq (*only parsing*).

#[deprecated(since="8.13",note="Use Number.int_eq_dec instead.")]

Notation int_eq_dec := int_eq_dec (*only parsing*).

#[deprecated(since="8.13",note="Use Number.numeral_beq instead.")]

Notation numeral_beq := number_beq (*only parsing*).

```
#[deprecated(since="8.13",note="Use Number.numeral_eq_dec instead.")]
Notation numeral_eq_dec := number_eq_dec (only parsing).

#[deprecated(since="8.13",note="Use Number.uint_of_uint instead.")]
Notation uint_of_uint := uint_of_uint (only parsing).
#[deprecated(since="8.13",note="Use Number.int_of_int instead.")]
Notation int_of_int := int_of_int (only parsing).
```

Chapter 13

Library Coq.Init.Tauto

13.1 The tauto and intuition tactics

```
Require Import Notations.
Require Import Ltac.
Require Import Datatypes.
Require Import Logic.

Local Ltac not_dep_intros :=
  repeat match goal with
  | ⊢ (∀ (⋮ : ?X1), ?X2) ⇒ intro
  | ⊢ (Coq.Init.Logic.not _) ⇒ unfold Coq.Init.Logic.not at 1; intro
  end.

Local Ltac axioms_flags :=
  match reverse goal with
  | ⊢ ?X1 ⇒ is_unit_or_eq flags X1; constructor 1
  | ⋮ : ?X1 ⊢ _ ⇒ is_empty_flags X1; elimtype X1; assumption
  | ⋮ : ?X1 ⊢ ?X1 ⇒ assumption
  end.

Local Ltac simplif_flags :=
  not_dep_intros;
  repeat
    (match reverse goal with
    | id: ?X1 ⊢ _ ⇒ is_conj flags X1; elim id; do 2 intro; clear id
    | id: (Coq.Init.Logic.iff _ _) ⊢ _ ⇒ elim id; do 2 intro; clear id
    | id: (Coq.Init.Logic.not _) ⊢ _ ⇒ red in id
    | id: ?X1 ⊢ _ ⇒ is_disj flags X1; elim id; intro; clear id
    | id0: (∀ (⋮ : ?X1), ?X2), id1: ?X1 ⊢ _ ⇒

    assert X2; [exact (id0 id1) | clear id0]
    | id: ∀ (⋮ : ?X1), ?X2 ⊢ _ ⇒
      is_unit_or_eq flags X1; cut X2;
    [ intro; clear id
```

```

|
  cut X1; [exact id | constructor 1; fail]
|
| id:  $\forall (- : ?X1), ?X2 \vdash - \Rightarrow$ 
  flatten_contravariant_conj flags X1 X2 id

| id:  $\forall (- : \text{Coq.Init.Logic.iff } ?X1 ?X2), ?X3 \vdash - \Rightarrow$ 
  assert ( $\forall (- : \forall - : X1, X2), \forall (- : \forall - : X2, X1), X3$ )
by (do 2 intro; apply id; split; assumption);
  clear id
| id:  $\forall (- : ?X1), ?X2 \vdash - \Rightarrow$ 
  flatten_contravariant_disj flags X1 X2 id

|  $\vdash ?X1 \Rightarrow \text{is\_conj flags X1}$ ; split
|  $\vdash (\text{Coq.Init.Logic.iff } - -) \Rightarrow \text{split}$ 
|  $\vdash (\text{Coq.Init.Logic.not } -) \Rightarrow \text{red}$ 
end;
not_dep_intros).

Local Ltac tauto_intuit flags t_reduce t_solver :=
let rec t_tauto_intuit :=
(simplif flags; axioms flags
|| match reverse goal with
| id:  $\forall (- : \forall (- : ?X1), ?X2), ?X3 \vdash - \Rightarrow$ 
  cut X3;
  [ intro; clear id; t_tauto_intuit
  | cut ( $\forall (- : X1), X2$ );
    [ exact id
    | generalize (fun y:X2  $\Rightarrow$  id (fun x:X1  $\Rightarrow$  y)); intro; clear id;
      solve [ t_tauto_intuit ]]]
| id:  $\forall (- : \text{not } ?X1), ?X3 \vdash - \Rightarrow$ 
  cut X3;
  [ intro; clear id; t_tauto_intuit
  | cut (not X1); [ exact id | clear id; intro; solve [t_tauto_intuit ]]]
|  $\vdash ?X1 \Rightarrow$ 
  is_disj flags X1; solve [left;t_tauto_intuit | right;t_tauto_intuit]
  end
||

match goal with |  $\vdash \forall (- : -), - \Rightarrow$  intro; t_tauto_intuit
|  $\vdash - \Rightarrow$  t_reduce;t_solver
end
||
t_solver
) in t_tauto_intuit.

Local Ltac intuition_gen flags solver := tauto_intuit flags reduction_not_iff solver.

```

```

Local Ltac tauto_intuitionistic flags := intuition_gen flags fail || fail "tauto failed".
Local Ltac tauto_classical flags :=
  (apply_nnpp || fail "tauto failed"); (tauto_intuitionistic flags || fail "Classical tauto failed").
Local Ltac tauto_gen flags := tauto_intuitionistic flags || tauto_classical flags.
Ltac tauto := with_uniform_flags ltac:(fun flags => tauto_gen flags).
Ltac dtauto := with_power_flags ltac:(fun flags => tauto_gen flags).
Ltac intuition := with_uniform_flags ltac:(fun flags => intuition_gen flags ltac:(auto with *)).
Local Ltac intuition_then tac := with_uniform_flags ltac:(fun flags => intuition_gen flags tac).
Ltac dintuition := with_power_flags ltac:(fun flags => intuition_gen flags ltac:(auto with *)).
Local Ltac dintuition_then tac := with_power_flags ltac:(fun flags => intuition_gen flags tac).
Tactic Notation "intuition" := intuition.
Tactic Notation "intuition" tactic(t) := intuition_then t.
Tactic Notation "dintuition" := dintuition.
Tactic Notation "dintuition" tactic(t) := dintuition_then t.

```


Chapter 14

Library Coq.Init.Specif

Basic specifications : sets that may contain logical information

Set Implicit Arguments.

Require Import Notations.

Require Import Ltac.

Require Import Datatypes.

Require Import Logic.

Subsets and Sigma-types

$(\text{sig } A \ P)$, or more suggestively $\{x:A \mid P \ x\}$, denotes the subset of elements of the type A which satisfy the predicate P . Similarly $(\text{sig2 } A \ P \ Q)$, or $\{x:A \mid P \ x \ \& \ Q \ x\}$, denotes the subset of elements of the type A which satisfy both P and Q .

$\#[\text{universes}(\text{template})]$

Inductive **sig** ($A:\text{Type}$) ($P:A \rightarrow \text{Prop}$) : $\text{Type} :=$
 exist : $\forall x:A, P \ x \rightarrow \text{sig } P$.

$\#[\text{universes}(\text{template})]$

Inductive **sig2** ($A:\text{Type}$) ($P \ Q:A \rightarrow \text{Prop}$) : $\text{Type} :=$
 exist2 : $\forall x:A, P \ x \rightarrow Q \ x \rightarrow \text{sig2 } P \ Q$.

$(\text{sigT } A \ P)$, or more suggestively $\{x:A \ \& \ (P \ x)\}$ is a Sigma-type. Similarly for $(\text{sigT2 } A \ P \ Q)$, also written $\{x:A \ \& \ (P \ x) \ \& \ (Q \ x)\}$.

$\#[\text{universes}(\text{template})]$

Inductive **sigT** ($A:\text{Type}$) ($P:A \rightarrow \text{Type}$) : $\text{Type} :=$
 existT : $\forall x:A, P \ x \rightarrow \text{sigT } P$.

$\#[\text{universes}(\text{template})]$

Inductive **sigT2** ($A:\text{Type}$) ($P \ Q:A \rightarrow \text{Type}$) : $\text{Type} :=$
 existT2 : $\forall x:A, P \ x \rightarrow Q \ x \rightarrow \text{sigT2 } P \ Q$.

Notation " $\{ x \mid P \}$ " := (**sig** ($\text{fun } x \Rightarrow P$)) : *type_scope*.

Notation " $\{ x \mid P \ \& \ Q \}$ " := (**sig2** ($\text{fun } x \Rightarrow P$) ($\text{fun } x \Rightarrow Q$)) : *type_scope*.

Notation " $\{ x : A \mid P \}$ " := (**sig** ($A:=A$) ($\text{fun } x \Rightarrow P$)) : *type_scope*.

Notation " $\{ x : A \mid P \ \& \ Q \}$ " := (**sig2** ($A:=A$) ($\text{fun } x \Rightarrow P$) ($\text{fun } x \Rightarrow Q$)) :

type_scope.

Notation "{ x & P }" := (**sigT** (fun x ⇒ P)) : *type_scope*.

Notation "{ x & P & Q }" := (**sigT2** (fun x ⇒ P) (fun x ⇒ Q)) : *type_scope*.

Notation "{ x : A & P }" := (**sigT** (A:=A) (fun x ⇒ P)) : *type_scope*.

Notation "{ x : A & P & Q }" := (**sigT2** (A:=A) (fun x ⇒ P) (fun x ⇒ Q)) :
type_scope.

Notation "{ ' pat | P }" := (**sig** (fun pat ⇒ P)) : *type_scope*.

Notation "{ ' pat | P & Q }" := (**sig2** (fun pat ⇒ P) (fun pat ⇒ Q)) : *type_scope*.

Notation "{ ' pat : A | P }" := (**sig** (A:=A) (fun pat ⇒ P)) : *type_scope*.

Notation "{ ' pat : A | P & Q }" := (**sig2** (A:=A) (fun pat ⇒ P) (fun pat ⇒ Q)) :
type_scope.

Notation "{ ' pat & P }" := (**sigT** (fun pat ⇒ P)) : *type_scope*.

Notation "{ ' pat & P & Q }" := (**sigT2** (fun pat ⇒ P) (fun pat ⇒ Q)) : *type_scope*.

Notation "{ ' pat : A & P }" := (**sigT** (A:=A) (fun pat ⇒ P)) : *type_scope*.

Notation "{ ' pat : A & P & Q }" := (**sigT2** (A:=A) (fun pat ⇒ P) (fun pat ⇒ Q)) :
type_scope.

Add Printing Let *sig*.

Add Printing Let *sig2*.

Add Printing Let *sigT*.

Add Printing Let *sigT2*.

Projections of *sig*

An element y of a subset $\{x:A \mid (P\ x)\}$ is the pair of an a of type A and of a proof h that a satisfies P . Then $(proj1_sig\ y)$ is the witness a and $(proj2_sig\ y)$ is the proof of $(P\ a)$

Section Subset_projections.

Variable $A : \text{Type}$.

Variable $P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}$.

Definition proj1_sig (e:sig P) := match e with
| exist _ a b ⇒ a
end.

Definition proj2_sig (e:sig P) :=
match e return P (proj1_sig e) with
| exist _ a b ⇒ b
end.

End Subset_projections.

sig2 of a predicate can be projected to a *sig*.

This allows *proj1_sig* and *proj2_sig* to be usable with *sig2*.

The **let** statements occur in the body of the *exist* so that *proj1_sig* of a coerced $X : sig2\ P\ Q$ will unify with **let** $(a, -, -) := X$ in a

Definition sig_of_sig2 (A : Type) (P Q : A → Prop) (X : sig2 P Q) : sig P
:= exist P
(let (a, -, -) := X in a)
(let (x, p, -) as s return (P (let (a, -, -) := s in a)) := X in p).

Projections of *sig2*

An element y of a subset $\{x:A \mid (P \ x) \ \& \ (Q \ x)\}$ is the triple of an a of type A , a proof h that a satisfies P , and a proof h' that a satisfies Q . Then $(proj1_sig \ (sig_of_sig2 \ y))$ is the witness a , $(proj2_sig \ (sig_of_sig2 \ y))$ is the proof of $(P \ a)$, and $(proj3_sig \ y)$ is the proof of $(Q \ a)$.

Section Subset_projections2.

Variable $A : \text{Type}$.

Variables $P \ Q : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}$.

Definition $proj3_sig \ (e : \mathbf{sig2} \ P \ Q) :=$

$\text{let } (a, b, c) \text{ return } Q \ (proj1_sig \ (sig_of_sig2 \ e)) := e \text{ in } c.$

End Subset_projections2.

Projections of *sigT*

An element x of a sigma-type $\{y:A \ \& \ P \ y\}$ is a dependent pair made of an a of type A and an h of type $P \ a$. Then, $(projT1 \ x)$ is the first projection and $(projT2 \ x)$ is the second projection, the type of which depends on the $projT1$.

Section Projections.

Variable $A : \text{Type}$.

Variable $P : A \rightarrow \text{Type}$.

Definition $projT1 \ (x:\mathbf{sigT} \ P) : A := \text{match } x \text{ with}$

$\mid \text{existT} \ _ \ a \ _ \Rightarrow a$
end.

Definition $projT2 \ (x:\mathbf{sigT} \ P) : P \ (projT1 \ x) :=$

$\text{match } x \text{ return } P \ (projT1 \ x) \text{ with}$
 $\mid \text{existT} \ _ \ h \Rightarrow h$
end.

End Projections.

sigT2 of a predicate can be projected to a *sigT*.

This allows *projT1* and *projT2* to be usable with *sigT2*.

The **let** statements occur in the body of the *existT* so that *projT1* of a coerced $X : sigT2 \ P \ Q$ will unify with **let** $(a, -, -) := X \text{ in } a$

Definition $sigT_of_sigT2 \ (A : \text{Type}) \ (P \ Q : A \rightarrow \text{Type}) \ (X : \mathbf{sigT2} \ P \ Q) : \mathbf{sigT} \ P$

$:= \text{existT} \ P$
 $\quad (\text{let } (a, -, -) := X \text{ in } a)$
 $\quad (\text{let } (x, p, -) \text{ as } s \text{ return } (P \ (\text{let } (a, -, -) := s \text{ in } a)) := X \text{ in } p).$

Projections of *sigT2*

An element x of a sigma-type $\{y:A \ \& \ P \ y \ \& \ Q \ y\}$ is a dependent pair made of an a of type A , an h of type $P \ a$, and an h' of type $Q \ a$. Then, $(projT1 \ (sigT_of_sigT2 \ x))$ is the first projection, $(projT2 \ (sigT_of_sigT2 \ x))$ is the second projection, and $(projT3 \ x)$ is the third projection, the types of which depends on the *projT1*.

Section Projections2.

Variable $A : \text{Type}$.

Variables $P Q : A \rightarrow \text{Type}$.

Definition $\text{projT3} (e : \mathbf{sigT2} P Q) :=$

$\text{let } (a, b, c) \text{ return } Q (\text{projT1} (\text{sigT_of_sigT2 } e)) := e \text{ in } c.$

End Projections2.

sigT of a predicate is equivalent to sig

Definition $\text{sig_of_sigT} (A : \text{Type}) (P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}) (X : \mathbf{sigT} P) : \mathbf{sig} P$
 $:= \text{exist } P (\text{projT1 } X) (\text{projT2 } X).$

Definition $\text{sigT_of_sig} (A : \text{Type}) (P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}) (X : \mathbf{sig} P) : \mathbf{sigT} P$
 $:= \text{existT } P (\text{proj1_sig } X) (\text{proj2_sig } X).$

sigT2 of a predicate is equivalent to sig2

Definition $\text{sig2_of_sigT2} (A : \text{Type}) (P Q : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}) (X : \mathbf{sigT2} P Q) : \mathbf{sig2} P Q$
 $:= \text{exist2 } P Q (\text{projT1} (\text{sigT_of_sigT2 } X)) (\text{projT2} (\text{sigT_of_sigT2 } X)) (\text{projT3 } X).$

Definition $\text{sigT2_of_sig2} (A : \text{Type}) (P Q : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}) (X : \mathbf{sig2} P Q) : \mathbf{sigT2} P Q$
 $:= \text{existT2 } P Q (\text{proj1_sig} (\text{sig_of_sig2 } X)) (\text{proj2_sig} (\text{sig_of_sig2 } X)) (\text{proj3_sig } X).$

η Principles Definition $\text{sigT_eta} \{A P\} (p : \{a : A \ \& \ P \ a\})$
 $: p = \text{existT } _ (\text{projT1 } p) (\text{projT2 } p).$

Definition $\text{sig_eta} \{A P\} (p : \{a : A \mid P \ a\})$
 $: p = \text{exist } _ (\text{proj1_sig } p) (\text{proj2_sig } p).$

Definition $\text{sigT2_eta} \{A P Q\} (p : \{a : A \ \& \ P \ a \ \& \ Q \ a\})$
 $: p = \text{existT2 } _ _ (\text{projT1} (\text{sigT_of_sigT2 } p)) (\text{projT2} (\text{sigT_of_sigT2 } p)) (\text{projT3 } p).$

Definition $\text{sig2_eta} \{A P Q\} (p : \{a : A \mid P \ a \ \& \ Q \ a\})$
 $: p = \text{exist2 } _ _ (\text{proj1_sig} (\text{sig_of_sig2 } p)) (\text{proj2_sig} (\text{sig_of_sig2 } p)) (\text{proj3_sig } p).$

$\exists x : A, B$ is equivalent to $\text{inhabited} \{x : A \mid B\}$ Lemma $\text{exists_to_inhabited_sig} \{A P\} : (\exists x : A, P \ x) \rightarrow \text{inhabited} \{x : A \mid P \ x\}.$

Lemma $\text{inhabited_sig_to_exists} \{A P\} : \text{inhabited} \{x : A \mid P \ x\} \rightarrow \exists x : A, P \ x.$

Equality of sigma types

Import *EqNotations*.

Equality for sigT Section sigT .

Local Unset Implicit Arguments.

Projecting an equality of a pair to equality of the first components Definition projT1_eq
 $\{A\} \{P : A \rightarrow \text{Type}\} \{u \ v : \{a : A \ \& \ P \ a\}\} (p : u = v)$
 $: u.1 = v.1$
 $:= \text{f_equal} (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow x.1) p.$

Projecting an equality of a pair to equality of the second components Definition projT2_eq
 $\{A\} \{P : A \rightarrow \text{Type}\} \{u \ v : \{a : A \ \& \ P \ a\}\} (p : u = v)$
 $: \text{rew projT1_eq } p \text{ in } u.2 = v.2$
 $:= \text{rew dependent } p \text{ in eq_refl}.$

Equality of sigT is itself a sigT (forwards-reasoning version) Definition $\text{eq_existT_uncurried}$
 $\{A : \text{Type}\} \{P : A \rightarrow \text{Type}\} \{u1 \ v1 : A\} \{u2 : P \ u1\} \{v2 : P \ v1\}$
 $(pq : \{p : u1 = v1 \ \& \ \text{rew } p \text{ in } u2 = v2\})$

: (u1 ; u2) = (v1 ; v2).

Equality of *sigT* is itself a *sigT* (backwards-reasoning version) **Definition** eq_sigT_uncurried
 {A : Type} {P : A → Type} (u v : { a : A & P a })
 (pq : { p : u.1 = v.1 & rew p in u.2 = v.2 })
 : u = v.

Lemma eq_existT_curried {A : Type} {P : A → Type} {u1 v1 : A} {u2 : P u1} {v2 : P v1}
 (p : u1 = v1) (q : rew p in u2 = v2) : (u1 ; u2) = (v1 ; v2).

Lemma eq_existT_curried_map {A A' P P'} (f : A → A') (g : ∀ u : A, P u → P' (f u))
 {u1 v1 : A} {u2 : P u1} {v2 : P v1} (p : u1 = v1) (q : rew p in u2 = v2) :
 f_equal (fun x ⇒ (f x.1 ; g x.1 x.2)) (= p ; q) =
 (= f_equal f p ; f_equal_dep2 f g p q).

Lemma eq_existT_curried_trans {A P} {u1 v1 w1 : A} {u2 : P u1} {v2 : P v1} {w2 : P w1}
 (p : u1 = v1) (q : rew p in u2 = v2)
 (p' : v1 = w1) (q' : rew p' in v2 = w2) :
 eq_trans (= p ; q) (= p' ; q') =
 (= eq_trans p p' ; eq_trans_map p p' q q').

Theorem eq_existT_curried_congr {A P} {u1 v1 : A} {u2 : P u1} {v2 : P v1}
 {p p' : u1 = v1} {q : rew p in u2 = v2} {q' : rew p' in u2 = v2}
 (r : p = p') : rew [fun H ⇒ rew H in u2 = v2] r in q = q' → (= p ; q) = (= p' ; q').

Curried version of proving equality of sigma types **Definition** eq_sigT {A : Type} {P : A → Type}
 (u v : { a : A & P a })
 (p : u.1 = v.1) (q : rew p in u.2 = v.2)
 : u = v
 := eq_sigT_uncurried u v (existT _ p q).

Equality of *sigT* when the property is an hProp **Definition** eq_sigT_hprop {A P} (P_hprop
 : ∀ (x : A) (p q : P x), p = q)
 (u v : { a : A & P a })
 (p : u.1 = v.1)
 : u = v
 := eq_sigT u v p (P_hprop _ _ _).

Equivalence of equality of *sigT* with a *sigT* of equality We could actually prove an isomorphism here, and not just \leftrightarrow , but for simplicity, we don't. **Definition** eq_sigT_uncurried_iff {A P}
 (u v : { a : A & P a })
 : u = v \leftrightarrow { p : u.1 = v.1 & rew p in u.2 = v.2 }.

Induction principle for @eq (*sigT* _) **Definition** eq_sigT_rect {A P} {u v : { a : A & P a }} (Q : u = v → Type)
 (f : ∀ p q, Q (eq_sigT u v p q))
 : ∀ p, Q p.

Definition eq_sigT_rec {A P u v} (Q : u = v :> { a : A & P a } → Set) := eq_sigT_rect Q.

Definition eq_sigT_ind {A P u v} (Q : u = v :> { a : A & P a } → Prop) := eq_sigT_rec Q.

Equivalence of equality of *sigT* involving hProps with equality of the first components **Definition**
 eq_sigT_hprop_iff {A P} (P_hprop : ∀ (x : A) (p q : P x), p = q)

$(u \ v : \{ a : A \ \& \ P \ a \})$
 $: u = v \leftrightarrow (u.1 = v.1)$
 $:= \text{conj} (\text{fun } p \Rightarrow \text{f_equal} (\text{@projT1 } _ _) p) (\text{eq_sigT_hprop } P_hprop \ u \ v).$

Non-dependent classification of equality of *sigT* **Definition** `eq_sigT_nondep` $\{A \ B : \text{Type}\}$
 $(u \ v : \{ a : A \ \& \ B \})$
 $(p : u.1 = v.1) (q : u.2 = v.2)$
 $: u = v$
 $:= \text{@eq_sigT } _ _ u \ v \ p (\text{eq_trans} (\text{rew_const } _ _) q).$

Classification of transporting across an equality of *sigT*s **Lemma** `rew_sigT` $\{A \ x\} \{P : A \rightarrow \text{Type}\} (Q : \forall a, P \ a \rightarrow \text{Prop}) (u : \{ p : P \ x \ \& \ Q \ x \ p \}) \{y\} (H : x = y)$
 $: \text{rew} [\text{fun } a \Rightarrow \{ p : P \ a \ \& \ Q \ a \ p \}] H \text{ in } u$
 $= \text{existT}$
 $(Q \ y)$
 $(\text{rew } H \text{ in } u.1)$
 $(\text{rew dependent } H \text{ in } (u.2)).$

End `sigT`.

Equality for *sig* **Section** `sig`.

Local Unset Implicit Arguments.

Projecting an equality of a pair to equality of the first components **Definition** `proj1_sig_eq`
 $\{A\} \{P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}\} \{u \ v : \{ a : A \mid P \ a \}\} (p : u = v)$
 $: \text{proj1_sig } u = \text{proj1_sig } v$
 $:= \text{f_equal} (\text{@proj1_sig } _ _) p.$

Projecting an equality of a pair to equality of the second components **Definition** `proj2_sig_eq`
 $\{A\} \{P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}\} \{u \ v : \{ a : A \mid P \ a \}\} (p : u = v)$
 $: \text{rew proj1_sig_eq } p \text{ in proj2_sig } u = \text{proj2_sig } v$
 $:= \text{rew dependent } p \text{ in eq_refl}.$

Equality of *sig* is itself a *sig* (forwards-reasoning version) **Definition** `eq_exist_uncurried` $\{A : \text{Type}\} \{P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}\} \{u1 \ v1 : A\} \{u2 : P \ u1\} \{v2 : P \ v1\}$
 $(pq : \{ p : u1 = v1 \mid \text{rew } p \text{ in } u2 = v2 \})$
 $: \text{exist } _ \ u1 \ u2 = \text{exist } _ \ v1 \ v2.$

Equality of *sig* is itself a *sig* (backwards-reasoning version) **Definition** `eq_sig_uncurried` $\{A : \text{Type}\} \{P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}\} (u \ v : \{ a : A \mid P \ a \})$
 $(pq : \{ p : \text{proj1_sig } u = \text{proj1_sig } v \mid \text{rew } p \text{ in proj2_sig } u = \text{proj2_sig } v \})$
 $: u = v.$

Curried version of proving equality of sigma types **Definition** `eq_sig` $\{A : \text{Type}\} \{P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}\} (u \ v : \{ a : A \mid P \ a \})$
 $(p : \text{proj1_sig } u = \text{proj1_sig } v) (q : \text{rew } p \text{ in proj2_sig } u = \text{proj2_sig } v)$
 $: u = v$
 $:= \text{eq_sig_uncurried } u \ v (\text{exist } _ \ p \ q).$

Induction principle for `@eq (sig _)` **Definition** `eq_sig_rect` $\{A \ P\} \{u \ v : \{ a : A \mid P \ a \}\}$
 $(Q : u = v \rightarrow \text{Type})$
 $(f : \forall p \ q, Q (\text{eq_sig } u \ v \ p \ q))$
 $: \forall p, Q \ p.$

Definition eq_sig_rec $\{A\} \{P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}\} (Q : u = v \Rightarrow \{a : A \mid P a\} \rightarrow \text{Set}) := \text{eq_sig_rect } Q.$

Definition eq_sig_ind $\{A\} \{P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}\} (Q : u = v \Rightarrow \{a : A \mid P a\} \rightarrow \text{Prop}) := \text{eq_sig_rec } Q.$

Equality of *sig* when the property is an hProp Definition eq_sig_hprop $\{A\} \{P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}\}$
 $(P_hprop : \forall (x : A) (p q : P x), p = q)$
 $(u v : \{a : A \mid P a\})$
 $(p : \text{proj1_sig } u = \text{proj1_sig } v)$
 $: u = v$
 $:= \text{eq_sig } u v p (P_hprop _ _).$

Equivalence of equality of *sig* with a *sig* of equality We could actually prove an isomorphism here, and not just \leftrightarrow , but for simplicity, we don't. Definition eq_sig_uncurried_iff $\{A\} \{P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}\}$

$(u v : \{a : A \mid P a\})$
 $: u = v \leftrightarrow \{p : \text{proj1_sig } u = \text{proj1_sig } v \mid \text{rew } p \text{ in } \text{proj2_sig } u = \text{proj2_sig } v\}.$

Equivalence of equality of *sig* involving hProps with equality of the first components Definition eq_sig_hprop_iff $\{A\} \{P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}\} (P_hprop : \forall (x : A) (p q : P x), p = q)$

$(u v : \{a : A \mid P a\})$
 $: u = v \leftrightarrow (\text{proj1_sig } u = \text{proj1_sig } v)$
 $:= \text{conj } (\text{fun } p \Rightarrow \text{f_equal } (@\text{proj1_sig } _ _) p) (\text{eq_sig_hprop } P_hprop u v).$

Lemma rew_sig $\{A\} \{P : A \rightarrow \text{Type}\} (Q : \forall a, P a \rightarrow \text{Prop}) (u : \{p : P a \mid Q a p\}) \{y\} (H : x = y)$

$: \text{rew } [\text{fun } a \Rightarrow \{p : P a \mid Q a p\}] H \text{ in } u$
 $= \text{exist}$
 $(Q y)$
 $(\text{rew } H \text{ in } \text{proj1_sig } u)$
 $(\text{rew dependent } H \text{ in } \text{proj2_sig } u).$

End sig.

Equality for *sigT* Section sigT2.

Local Unset Implicit Arguments.

Projecting an equality of a pair to equality of the first components Definition sigT_of_sigT2_eq $\{A\} \{P Q : A \rightarrow \text{Type}\} \{u v : \{a : A \& P a \& Q a\}\} (p : u = v)$
 $: u = v \Rightarrow \{a : A \& P a\}$
 $:= \text{f_equal } _ p.$

Definition projT1_of_sigT2_eq $\{A\} \{P Q : A \rightarrow \text{Type}\} \{u v : \{a : A \& P a \& Q a\}\} (p : u = v)$
 $: u.1 = v.1$
 $:= \text{projT1_eq } (\text{sigT_of_sigT2_eq } p).$

Projecting an equality of a pair to equality of the second components Definition projT2_of_sigT2_eq $\{A\} \{P Q : A \rightarrow \text{Type}\} \{u v : \{a : A \& P a \& Q a\}\} (p : u = v)$
 $: \text{rew } \text{projT1_of_sigT2_eq } p \text{ in } u.2 = v.2$
 $:= \text{rew dependent } p \text{ in } \text{eq_refl}.$

Projecting an equality of a pair to equality of the third components Definition projT3_eq $\{A\} \{P Q : A \rightarrow \text{Type}\} \{u v : \{a : A \& P a \& Q a\}\} (p : u = v)$
 $: \text{rew } \text{projT1_of_sigT2_eq } p \text{ in } \text{projT3 } u = \text{projT3 } v$

`:= rew dependent p in eq_refl.`

Equality of *sigT2* is itself a *sigT2* (forwards-reasoning version) **Definition** `eq_existT2_uncurried`
`{A : Type} {P Q : A → Type}`
`{u1 v1 : A} {u2 : P u1} {v2 : P v1} {u3 : Q u1} {v3 : Q v1}`
`(pqr : { p : u1 = v1`
`& rew p in u2 = v2 & rew p in u3 = v3 })`
`: existT2 _ _ u1 u2 u3 = existT2 _ _ v1 v2 v3.`

Equality of *sigT2* is itself a *sigT2* (backwards-reasoning version) **Definition** `eq_sigT2_uncurried`
`{A : Type} {P Q : A → Type} (u v : { a : A & P a & Q a })`
`(pqr : { p : u.1 = v.1`
`& rew p in u.2 = v.2 & rew p in projT3 u = projT3 v })`
`: u = v.`

Curried version of proving equality of sigma types **Definition** `eq_sigT2` `{A : Type} {P Q : A → Type}` `(u v : { a : A & P a & Q a })`
`(p : u.1 = v.1)`
`(q : rew p in u.2 = v.2)`
`(r : rew p in projT3 u = projT3 v)`
`: u = v`
`:= eq_sigT2_uncurried u v (existT2 _ _ p q r).`

Equality of *sigT2* when the second property is an hProp **Definition** `eq_sigT2_hprop` `{A P Q} (Q_hprop : ∀ (x : A) (p q : Q x), p = q)`
`(u v : { a : A & P a & Q a })`
`(p : u = v :> { a : A & P a })`
`: u = v`
`:= eq_sigT2 u v (projT1_eq p) (projT2_eq p) (Q_hprop _ _ _).`

Equivalence of equality of *sigT2* with a *sigT2* of equality We could actually prove an isomorphism here, and not just \leftrightarrow , but for simplicity, we don't. **Definition** `eq_sigT2_uncurried_iff` `{A P Q}`
`(u v : { a : A & P a & Q a })`
`: u = v`
`↔ { p : u.1 = v.1`
`& rew p in u.2 = v.2 & rew p in projT3 u = projT3 v }.`

Induction principle for `@eq (sigT2 _ _)` **Definition** `eq_sigT2_rect` `{A P Q} {u v : { a : A & P a & Q a }}` `(R : u = v → Type)`
`(f : ∀ p q r, R (eq_sigT2 u v p q r))`
`: ∀ p, R p.`

Definition `eq_sigT2_rec` `{A P Q u v} (R : u = v :> { a : A & P a & Q a } → Set) := eq_sigT2_rect R.`

Definition `eq_sigT2_ind` `{A P Q u v} (R : u = v :> { a : A & P a & Q a } → Prop) := eq_sigT2_rec R.`

Equivalence of equality of *sigT2* involving hProps with equality of the first components **Definition** `eq_sigT2_hprop_iff` `{A P Q} (Q_hprop : ∀ (x : A) (p q : Q x), p = q)`
`(u v : { a : A & P a & Q a })`
`: u = v ↔ (u = v :> { a : A & P a })`

$$:= \text{conj } (\text{fun } p \Rightarrow \text{f_equal } (@\text{sigT_of_sigT2 } _ _ _) p) (\text{eq_sigT2_hprop } Q_hprop \ u \ v).$$

Non-dependent classification of equality of *sigT* Definition `eq_sigT2_nondep` $\{A \ B \ C :$
`Type` $\} (u \ v : \{ a : A \ \& \ B \ \& \ C \})$

$$(p : u.1 = v.1) (q : u.2 = v.2) (r : \text{projT3 } u = \text{projT3 } v)$$

$$: u = v$$

$$:= @\text{eq_sigT2 } _ _ _ u \ v \ p \ (\text{eq_trans } (\text{rew_const } _ _) q) (\text{eq_trans } (\text{rew_const } _ _) r).$$

Classification of transporting across an equality of *sigT2s* Lemma `rew_sigT2` $\{A \ x\} \{P : A \rightarrow$
`Type` $\} (Q \ R : \forall a, P \ a \rightarrow \text{Prop})$

$$(u : \{ p : P \ x \ \& \ Q \ x \ p \ \& \ R \ x \ p \})$$

$$\{y\} (H : x = y)$$

$$: \text{rew } [\text{fun } a \Rightarrow \{ p : P \ a \ \& \ Q \ a \ p \ \& \ R \ a \ p \}] \ H \ \text{in } u$$

$$= \text{existT2}$$

$$(Q \ y)$$

$$(R \ y)$$

$$(\text{rew } H \ \text{in } u.1)$$

$$(\text{rew dependent } H \ \text{in } u.2)$$

$$(\text{rew dependent } H \ \text{in } \text{projT3 } u).$$

End `sigT2`.

Equality for *sig2* Section `sig2`.
 Local Unset Implicit Arguments.

Projecting an equality of a pair to equality of the first components Definition `sig_of_sig2_eq`
 $\{A\} \{P \ Q : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}\} \{u \ v : \{ a : A \mid P \ a \ \& \ Q \ a \}\} (p : u = v)$

$$: u = v :> \{ a : A \mid P \ a \}$$

$$:= \text{f_equal } _ \ p.$$

Definition `proj1_sig_of_sig2_eq` $\{A\} \{P \ Q : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}\} \{u \ v : \{ a : A \mid P \ a \ \& \ Q \ a \}\} (p : u$
 $= v)$

$$: \text{proj1_sig } u = \text{proj1_sig } v$$

$$:= \text{proj1_sig_eq } (\text{sig_of_sig2_eq } p).$$

Projecting an equality of a pair to equality of the second components Definition `proj2_sig_of_sig2_eq`
 $\{A\} \{P \ Q : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}\} \{u \ v : \{ a : A \mid P \ a \ \& \ Q \ a \}\} (p : u = v)$

$$: \text{rew proj1_sig_of_sig2_eq } p \ \text{in } \text{proj2_sig } u = \text{proj2_sig } v$$

$$:= \text{rew dependent } p \ \text{in } \text{eq_refl}.$$

Projecting an equality of a pair to equality of the third components Definition `proj3_sig_eq`
 $\{A\} \{P \ Q : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}\} \{u \ v : \{ a : A \mid P \ a \ \& \ Q \ a \}\} (p : u = v)$

$$: \text{rew proj1_sig_of_sig2_eq } p \ \text{in } \text{proj3_sig } u = \text{proj3_sig } v$$

$$:= \text{rew dependent } p \ \text{in } \text{eq_refl}.$$

Equality of *sig2* is itself a *sig2* (fowards-reasoning version) Definition `eq_exist2_uncurried`
 $\{A\} \{P \ Q : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}\}$

$$\{u1 \ v1 : A\} \{u2 : P \ u1\} \{v2 : P \ v1\} \{u3 : Q \ u1\} \{v3 : Q \ v1\}$$

$$(pqr : \{ p : u1 = v1$$

$$\mid \text{rew } p \ \text{in } u2 = v2 \ \& \ \text{rew } p \ \text{in } u3 = v3 \})$$

$$: \text{exist2 } _ _ \ u1 \ u2 \ u3 = \text{exist2 } _ _ \ v1 \ v2 \ v3.$$

Equality of *sig2* is itself a *sig2* (backwards-reasoning version) Definition `eq_sig2_uncurried`
 $\{A\} \{P \ Q : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}\} (u \ v : \{ a : A \mid P \ a \ \& \ Q \ a \})$

$(pqr : \{ p : \text{proj1_sig } u = \text{proj1_sig } v$
 $\quad | \text{rew } p \text{ in proj2_sig } u = \text{proj2_sig } v \ \& \ \text{rew } p \text{ in proj3_sig } u = \text{proj3_sig } v \})$
 $: u = v.$

Curried version of proving equality of sigma types **Definition** `eq_sig2` $\{A\} \{P \ Q : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}\}$

$(u \ v : \{ a : A \mid P \ a \ \& \ Q \ a \})$
 $(p : \text{proj1_sig } u = \text{proj1_sig } v)$
 $(q : \text{rew } p \text{ in proj2_sig } u = \text{proj2_sig } v)$
 $(r : \text{rew } p \text{ in proj3_sig } u = \text{proj3_sig } v)$
 $: u = v$
 $:= \text{eq_sig2_uncurried } u \ v \ (\text{exist2 } _ _ p \ q \ r).$

Equality of *sig2* when the second property is an hProp **Definition** `eq_sig2_hprop` $\{A\} \{P \ Q : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}\}$

$(Q_hprop : \forall (x : A) (p \ q : Q \ x), p = q)$
 $(u \ v : \{ a : A \mid P \ a \ \& \ Q \ a \})$
 $(p : u = v :> \{ a : A \mid P \ a \})$
 $: u = v$
 $:= \text{eq_sig2 } u \ v \ (\text{proj1_sig_eq } p) \ (\text{proj2_sig_eq } p) \ (Q_hprop _ _).$

Equivalence of equality of *sig2* with a *sig2* of equality We could actually prove an isomorphism here, and not just \leftrightarrow , but for simplicity, we don't. **Definition** `eq_sig2_uncurried_iff` $\{A \ P \ Q\}$

$(u \ v : \{ a : A \mid P \ a \ \& \ Q \ a \})$
 $: u = v$
 $\leftrightarrow \{ p : \text{proj1_sig } u = \text{proj1_sig } v$
 $\quad | \text{rew } p \text{ in proj2_sig } u = \text{proj2_sig } v \ \& \ \text{rew } p \text{ in proj3_sig } u = \text{proj3_sig } v \}.$

Induction principle for `@eq (sig2 _ _)` **Definition** `eq_sig2_rect` $\{A \ P \ Q\} \{u \ v : \{ a : A \mid P \ a \ \& \ Q \ a \}\}$

$(R : u = v \rightarrow \text{Type})$
 $(f : \forall p \ q \ r, R \ (\text{eq_sig2 } u \ v \ p \ q \ r))$
 $: \forall p, R \ p.$

Definition `eq_sig2_rec` $\{A \ P \ Q \ u \ v\} (R : u = v :> \{ a : A \mid P \ a \ \& \ Q \ a \} \rightarrow \text{Set}) := \text{eq_sig2_rect } R.$

Definition `eq_sig2_ind` $\{A \ P \ Q \ u \ v\} (R : u = v :> \{ a : A \mid P \ a \ \& \ Q \ a \} \rightarrow \text{Prop}) := \text{eq_sig2_rec } R.$

Equivalence of equality of *sig2* involving hProps with equality of the first components **Definition** `eq_sig2_hprop_iff` $\{A\} \{P \ Q : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}\}$

$(Q_hprop : \forall (x : A) (p \ q : Q \ x), p = q)$
 $(u \ v : \{ a : A \mid P \ a \ \& \ Q \ a \})$
 $: u = v \leftrightarrow (u = v :> \{ a : A \mid P \ a \})$
 $:= \text{conj } (\text{fun } p \Rightarrow \text{f_equal } (\text{@sig_of_sig2 } _ _ _) \ p) \ (\text{eq_sig2_hprop } Q_hprop \ u \ v).$

Non-dependent classification of equality of *sig* **Definition** `eq_sig2_nondep` $\{A\} \{B \ C : \text{Prop}\}$

$(u \ v : \text{@sig2 } A \ (\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow B) \ (\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow C))$
 $(p : \text{proj1_sig } u = \text{proj1_sig } v) \ (q : \text{proj2_sig } u = \text{proj2_sig } v) \ (r : \text{proj3_sig } u = \text{proj3_sig } v)$
 $: u = v$
 $:= \text{@eq_sig2 } _ _ _ u \ v \ p \ (\text{eq_trans } (\text{rew_const } _ _) \ q) \ (\text{eq_trans } (\text{rew_const } _ _) \ r).$

Classification of transporting across an equality of *sig2*s **Lemma** `rew_sig2` $\{A \ x\} \{P : A \rightarrow \text{Type}\} (Q \ R : \forall a, P \ a \rightarrow \text{Prop})$

```

      (u : { p : P x | Q x p & R x p })
      {y} (H : x = y)
: rew [fun a => { p : P a | Q a p & R a p }] H in u
= exist2
  (Q y)
  (R y)
  (rew H in proj1_sig u)
  (rew dependent H in proj2_sig u)
  (rew dependent H in proj3_sig u).

```

End sig2.

sumbool is a boolean type equipped with the justification of their value

```

Inductive sumbool (A B:Prop) : Set :=
| left : A → {A} + {B}
| right : B → {A} + {B}
where "{ A } + { B }" := (sumbool A B) : type_scope.
Add Printing If sumbool.

```

sumor is an option type equipped with the justification of why it may not be a regular value

```

#[universes(template)]
Inductive sumor (A:Type) (B:Prop) : Type :=
| inleft : A → A + {B}
| inright : B → A + {B}
where "A + { B }" := (sumor A B) : type_scope.
Add Printing If sumor.

```

Various forms of the axiom of choice for specifications

Section Choice_lemmas.

```

Variables S S' : Set.
Variable R : S → S' → Prop.
Variable R' : S → S' → Set.
Variables R1 R2 : S → Prop.

Lemma Choice :
  (∀ x:S, {y:S' | R x y}) → {f:S → S' | ∀ z:S, R z (f z)}.

Lemma Choice2 :
  (∀ x:S, {y:S' & R' x y}) → {f:S → S' & ∀ z:S, R' z (f z)}.

Lemma bool_choice :
  (∀ x:S, {R1 x} + {R2 x}) →
  {f:S → bool | ∀ x:S, f x = true ∧ R1 x ∨ f x = false ∧ R2 x}.

```

End Choice_lemmas.

Section Dependent_choice_lemmas.

```

Variable X : Set.
Variable R : X → X → Prop.

```

```

Lemma dependent_choice :
  (∀ x:X, {y | R x y}) →
  ∀ x0, {f : nat → X | f 0 = x0 ∧ ∀ n, R (f n) (f (S n))}.

End Dependent_choice_lemmas.

A result of type (Exc A) is either a normal value of type A or an error :
Inductive Exc [A:Type] : Type := value : A->(Exc A) | error : (Exc A).
It is implemented using the option type. Section Exc.
Variable A : Type.

Definition Exc := option A.
Definition value := @Some A.
Definition error := @None A.

End Exc.

Definition except := False_rec.

Theorem absurd_set : ∀ (A:Prop) (C:Set), A → ¬ A → C.

#[global]
Hint Resolve left right inleft inright: core.

#[global]
Hint Resolve exist exist2 existT existT2: core.

```

Chapter 15

Library Coq.Init.Datatypes

```
Set Implicit Arguments.  
Require Import Notations.  
Require Import Ltac.  
Require Import Logic.
```

15.1 Datatypes with zero and one element

Empty_set is a datatype with no inhabitant

```
Inductive Empty_set : Set :=.
```

unit is a singleton datatype with sole inhabitant *tt*

```
Inductive unit : Set :=  
  tt : unit.
```

15.2 The boolean datatype

bool is the datatype of the boolean values *true* and *false*

```
Inductive bool : Set :=  
  | true : bool  
  | false : bool.
```

Add Printing *If bool*.

Delimit Scope *bool_scope* with *bool*.

Basic boolean operators

Definition *andb* (*b1 b2:bool*) : **bool** := if *b1* then *b2* else false.

Definition *orb* (*b1 b2:bool*) : **bool** := if *b1* then true else *b2*.

Definition *implb* (*b1 b2:bool*) : **bool** := if *b1* then *b2* else true.

Definition *xorb* (*b1 b2:bool*) : **bool** :=
 match *b1*, *b2* with

```

| true, true ⇒ false
| true, false ⇒ true
| false, true ⇒ true
| false, false ⇒ false
end.

Definition negb (b:bool) := if b then false else true.

Infix "||" := orb : bool_scope.
Infix "&&" := andb : bool_scope.

    Basic properties of andb

Lemma andb_prop (a b:bool) : andb a b = true → a = true ∧ b = true.
#[global]
Hint Resolve andb_prop: bool.

Lemma andb_true_intro (b1 b2:bool) :
  b1 = true ∧ b2 = true → andb b1 b2 = true.
#[global]
Hint Resolve andb_true_intro: bool.

    Interpretation of booleans as propositions

Inductive eq_true : bool → Prop := is_eq_true : eq_true true.
#[global]
Hint Constructors eq_true : eq_true.

    Another way of interpreting booleans as propositions

Definition is_true b := b = true.

    is_true can be activated as a coercion by (Local) Coercion is_true : bool >-> Sortclass.
    Additional rewriting lemmas about eq_true

Lemma eq_true_ind_r :
  ∀ (P : bool → Prop) (b : bool), P b → eq_true b → P true.

Lemma eq_true_rec_r :
  ∀ (P : bool → Set) (b : bool), P b → eq_true b → P true.

Lemma eq_true_rect_r :
  ∀ (P : bool → Type) (b : bool), P b → eq_true b → P true.

    The BoolSpec inductive will be used to relate a boolean value and two propositions corresponding
    respectively to the true case and the false case. Interest: BoolSpec behave nicely with case and
destruct. See also Bool.reflect when  $Q = \neg P$ .

Inductive BoolSpec (P Q : Prop) : bool → Prop :=
| BoolSpecT : P → BoolSpec P Q true
| BoolSpecF : Q → BoolSpec P Q false.
#[global]
Hint Constructors BoolSpec : core.

```

15.3 Peano natural numbers

nat is the datatype of natural numbers built from *O* and successor *S*; note that the constructor name is the letter O. Numbers in *nat* can be denoted using a decimal notation; e.g. `3%nat` abbreviates *S (S (S O))*

```
Inductive nat : Set :=
| O : nat
| S : nat → nat.
```

Delimit Scope *hex_nat_scope* with *xnat*.

Delimit Scope *nat_scope* with *nat*.

15.4 Container datatypes

option A is the extension of *A* with an extra element *None*

```
#[universes(template)]
Inductive option (A:Type) : Type :=
| Some : A → option A
| None : option A.
```

```
Definition option_map (A B:Type) (f:A→B) (o : option A) : option B :=
  match o with
  | Some a ⇒ @Some B (f a)
  | None ⇒ @None B
  end.
```

sum A B, written *A + B*, is the disjoint sum of *A* and *B*

```
#[universes(template)]
Inductive sum (A B:Type) : Type :=
| inl : A → sum A B
| inr : B → sum A B.
```

Notation "*x + y*" := (*sum x y*) : *type_scope*.

prod A B, written *A × B*, is the product of *A* and *B*; the pair *pair A B a b* of *a* and *b* is abbreviated (*a, b*)

```
#[universes(template)]
Inductive prod (A B:Type) : Type :=
  pair : A → B → A × B
```

where "*x * y*" := (*prod x y*) : *type_scope*.

Add Printing Let *prod*.

Notation "(*x* , *y* , .. , *z*)" := (*pair .. (pair x y) .. z*) : *core_scope*.

Section projections.

```

Context {A : Type} {B : Type}.

Definition fst (p:A × B) := match p with (x, y) => x end.
Definition snd (p:A × B) := match p with (x, y) => y end.

End projections.

#[global]
Hint Resolve pair inl inr: core.

Lemma surjective_pairing (A B:Type) (p:A × B) : p = (fst p, snd p).

Lemma injective_projections (A B:Type) (p1 p2:A × B) :
  fst p1 = fst p2 → snd p1 = snd p2 → p1 = p2.

Lemma pair_equal_spec (A B : Type) (a1 a2 : A) (b1 b2 : B) :
  (a1, b1) = (a2, b2) ↔ a1 = a2 ∧ b1 = b2.

Definition curry {A B C:Type} (f:A × B → C)
  (x:A) (y:B) : C := f (x,y).

Definition uncurry {A B C:Type} (f:A → B → C)
  (p:A × B) : C := match p with (x, y) => f x y end.

#[deprecated(since = "8.13", note = "Use curry instead.")]
Definition prod_uncurry (A B C:Type) : (A × B → C) → A → B → C := curry.

#[deprecated(since = "8.13", note = "Use uncurry instead.")]
Definition prod_curry (A B C:Type) : (A → B → C) → A × B → C := uncurry.

Import EqNotations.

Lemma rew_pair A (P Q : A→Type) x1 x2 (y1:P x1) (y2:Q x1) (H:x1=x2) :
  (rew H in y1, rew H in y2) = rew [fun x => (P x × Q x)%type] H in (y1,y2).

  Polymorphic lists and some operations

#[universes(template)]
Inductive list (A : Type) : Type :=
| nil : list A
| cons : A → list A → list A.

Delimit Scope list_scope with list.

Infix "::" := cons (at level 60, right associativity) : list_scope.

Local Open Scope list_scope.

Definition length (A : Type) : list A → nat :=
  fix length l :=
  match l with
  | nil => 0
  | _ :: l' => S (length l')
  end.

  Concatenation of two lists

Definition app (A : Type) : list A → list A → list A :=

```



```

fix app l m :=
match l with
| nil ⇒ m
| a :: l1 ⇒ a :: app l1 m
end.
Infix "++" := app (right associativity, at level 60) : list_scope.

```

15.5 The comparison datatype

```

Inductive comparison : Set :=
| Eq : comparison
| Lt : comparison
| Gt : comparison.

```

Lemma comparison_eq_stable ($c\ c' : \text{comparison}$) : $\sim\sim\ c = c' \rightarrow c = c'$.

```

Definition CompOpp (r:comparison) :=
match r with
| Eq ⇒ Eq
| Lt ⇒ Gt
| Gt ⇒ Lt
end.

```

Lemma CompOpp_involutive $c : \text{CompOpp} (\text{CompOpp } c) = c$.

Lemma CompOpp_inj $c\ c' : \text{CompOpp } c = \text{CompOpp } c' \rightarrow c = c'$.

Lemma CompOpp_iff : $\forall\ c\ c', \text{CompOpp } c = c' \leftrightarrow c = \text{CompOpp } c'$.

The *CompareSpec* inductive relates a *comparison* value with three propositions, one for each possible case. Typically, it can be used to specify a comparison function via some equality and order predicates. Interest: *CompareSpec* behave nicely with **case** and **destruct**.

```

Inductive CompareSpec (Peq Plt Pgt : Prop) : comparison → Prop :=
| CompEq : Peq → CompareSpec Peq Plt Pgt Eq
| CompLt : Plt → CompareSpec Peq Plt Pgt Lt
| CompGt : Pgt → CompareSpec Peq Plt Pgt Gt.
#[global]
Hint Constructors CompareSpec : core.

```

For having clean interfaces after extraction, *CompareSpec* is declared in *Prop*. For some situations, it is nonetheless useful to have a version in *Type*. Interestingly, these two versions are equivalent.

```

Inductive CompareSpecT (Peq Plt Pgt : Prop) : comparison → Type :=
| CompEqT : Peq → CompareSpecT Peq Plt Pgt Eq
| CompLtT : Plt → CompareSpecT Peq Plt Pgt Lt
| CompGtT : Pgt → CompareSpecT Peq Plt Pgt Gt.
#[global]
Hint Constructors CompareSpecT : core.

```

Lemma CompareSpec2Type *Peq Plt Pgt c* :

CompareSpec *Peq Plt Pgt c* → **CompareSpecT** *Peq Plt Pgt c*.

As an alternate formulation, one may also directly refer to predicates *eq* and *lt* for specifying a comparison, rather than fully-applied propositions. This *CompSpec* is now a particular case of *CompareSpec*.

Definition CompSpec {*A*} (*eq lt* : *A* → *A* → Prop) (*x y* : *A*) : **comparison** → Prop :=
CompareSpec (*eq x y*) (*lt x y*) (*lt y x*).

Definition CompSpecT {*A*} (*eq lt* : *A* → *A* → Prop) (*x y* : *A*) : **comparison** → Type :=
CompareSpecT (*eq x y*) (*lt x y*) (*lt y x*).

#[*global*]

Hint Unfold CompSpec CompSpecT : *core*.

Lemma CompSpec2Type : ∀ *A* (*eq lt* : *A* → *A* → Prop) *x y c*,
 CompSpec *eq lt x y c* → CompSpecT *eq lt x y c*.

15.6 Misc Other Datatypes

identity A a is the family of datatypes on *A* whose sole non-empty member is the singleton datatype *identity A a a* whose sole inhabitant is denoted *identity_refl A a*. Beware: this inductive actually falls into Prop, as the sole constructor has no arguments and *-indices-matter* is not activated in the standard library.

Inductive **identity** (*A* : Type) (*a* : *A*) : *A* → Type :=
 identity_refl : **identity** *a a*.

#[*global*]

Hint Resolve *identity_refl* : *core*.

Identity type

Definition ID := ∀ *A* : Type, *A* → *A*.

Definition id : ID := fun *A x* ⇒ *x*.

Definition IDProp := ∀ *A* : Prop, *A* → *A*.

Definition idProp : IDProp := fun *A x* ⇒ *x*.

Chapter 16

Library Coq.Init.Byte

16.1 Bytes

```
Require Import Coq.Init.Ltac.  
Require Import Coq.Init.Datatypes.  
Require Import Coq.Init.Logic.  
Require Import Coq.Init.Specif.  
Require Coq.Init.Nat.
```

We define an inductive for use with the *String Notation* command which contains all ascii characters. We use 256 constructors for efficiency and ease of conversion.

Delimit Scope *byte_scope* with *byte*.

```
Inductive byte :=
```

```
| x00  
| x01  
| x02  
| x03  
| x04  
| x05  
| x06  
| x07  
| x08  
| x09  
| x0a  
| x0b  
| x0c  
| x0d  
| x0e  
| x0f  
| x10  
| x11  
| x12
```

| x13
| x14
| x15
| x16
| x17
| x18
| x19
| x1a
| x1b
| x1c
| x1d
| x1e
| x1f
| x20
| x21
| x22
| x23
| x24
| x25
| x26
| x27
| x28
| x29
| x2a
| x2b
| x2c
| x2d
| x2e
| x2f
| x30
| x31
| x32
| x33
| x34
| x35
| x36
| x37
| x38
| x39
| x3a
| x3b
| x3c
| x3d
| x3e
| x3f

| x40
| x41
| x42
| x43
| x44
| x45
| x46
| x47
| x48
| x49
| x4a
| x4b
| x4c
| x4d
| x4e
| x4f
| x50
| x51
| x52
| x53
| x54
| x55
| x56
| x57
| x58
| x59
| x5a
| x5b
| x5c
| x5d
| x5e
| x5f
| x60
| x61
| x62
| x63
| x64
| x65
| x66
| x67
| x68
| x69
| x6a
| x6b
| x6c

| x6d
| x6e
| x6f
| x70
| x71
| x72
| x73
| x74
| x75
| x76
| x77
| x78
| x79
| x7a
| x7b
| x7c
| x7d
| x7e
| x7f
| x80
| x81
| x82
| x83
| x84
| x85
| x86
| x87
| x88
| x89
| x8a
| x8b
| x8c
| x8d
| x8e
| x8f
| x90
| x91
| x92
| x93
| x94
| x95
| x96
| x97
| x98
| x99

| x9a
| x9b
| x9c
| x9d
| x9e
| x9f
| xa0
| xa1
| xa2
| xa3
| xa4
| xa5
| xa6
| xa7
| xa8
| xa9
| xaa
| xab
| xac
| xad
| xae
| xaf
| xb0
| xb1
| xb2
| xb3
| xb4
| xb5
| xb6
| xb7
| xb8
| xb9
| xba
| xbb
| xbc
| xbd
| xbe
| xbf
| xc0
| xc1
| xc2
| xc3
| xc4
| xc5
| xc6

| xc7
| xc8
| xc9
| xca
| xcb
| xcc
| xcd
| xce
| xcf
| xd0
| xd1
| xd2
| xd3
| xd4
| xd5
| xd6
| xd7
| xd8
| xd9
| xda
| xdb
| xdc
| xdd
| xde
| xdf
| xe0
| xe1
| xe2
| xe3
| xe4
| xe5
| xe6
| xe7
| xe8
| xe9
| xea
| xeb
| xec
| xed
| xee
| xef
| xf0
| xf1
| xf2
| xf3


```

| xf4
| xf5
| xf6
| xf7
| xf8
| xf9
| xfa
| xfb
| xfc
| xfd
| xfe
| xff
.

```

We pick a definition that matches with *Ascii.ascii* Definition of_bits ($b : \text{bool} \times (\text{bool} \times (\text{bool} \times (\text{bool} \times (\text{bool} \times (\text{bool} \times \text{bool})))))) : \text{byte}$

$:= \text{match } b \text{ with}$

```

| (0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,0))))))) ⇒ x00
| (1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,0))))))) ⇒ x01
| (0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,0))))))) ⇒ x02
| (1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,0))))))) ⇒ x03
| (0,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,0))))))) ⇒ x04
| (1,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,0))))))) ⇒ x05
| (0,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,0))))))) ⇒ x06
| (1,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,0))))))) ⇒ x07
| (0,(0,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,0))))))) ⇒ x08
| (1,(0,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,0))))))) ⇒ x09
| (0,(1,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,0))))))) ⇒ x0a
| (1,(1,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,0))))))) ⇒ x0b
| (0,(0,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,0))))))) ⇒ x0c
| (1,(0,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,0))))))) ⇒ x0d
| (0,(1,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,0))))))) ⇒ x0e
| (1,(1,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,0))))))) ⇒ x0f
| (0,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,0))))))) ⇒ x10
| (1,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,0))))))) ⇒ x11
| (0,(1,(0,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,0))))))) ⇒ x12
| (1,(1,(0,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,0))))))) ⇒ x13
| (0,(0,(1,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,0))))))) ⇒ x14
| (1,(0,(1,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,0))))))) ⇒ x15
| (0,(1,(1,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,0))))))) ⇒ x16
| (1,(1,(1,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,0))))))) ⇒ x17
| (0,(0,(0,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,0))))))) ⇒ x18
| (1,(0,(0,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,0))))))) ⇒ x19
| (0,(1,(0,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,0))))))) ⇒ x1a
| (1,(1,(0,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,0))))))) ⇒ x1b

```

| (0,(0,(1,(1,(1,(0,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x1c
 | (1,(0,(1,(1,(1,(0,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x1d
 | (0,(1,(1,(1,(1,(0,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x1e
 | (1,(1,(1,(1,(1,(0,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x1f
 | (0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x20
 | (1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x21
 | (0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x22
 | (1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x23
 | (0,(0,(1,(0,(0,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x24
 | (1,(0,(1,(0,(0,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x25
 | (0,(1,(1,(0,(0,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x26
 | (1,(1,(1,(0,(0,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x27
 | (0,(0,(0,(1,(0,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x28
 | (1,(0,(0,(1,(0,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x29
 | (0,(1,(0,(1,(0,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x2a
 | (1,(1,(0,(1,(0,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x2b
 | (0,(0,(1,(1,(0,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x2c
 | (1,(0,(1,(1,(0,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x2d
 | (0,(1,(1,(1,(0,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x2e
 | (1,(1,(1,(1,(0,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x2f
 | (0,(0,(0,(0,(1,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x30
 | (1,(0,(0,(0,(1,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x31
 | (0,(1,(0,(0,(1,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x32
 | (1,(1,(0,(0,(1,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x33
 | (0,(0,(1,(0,(1,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x34
 | (1,(0,(1,(0,(1,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x35
 | (0,(1,(1,(0,(1,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x36
 | (1,(1,(1,(0,(1,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x37
 | (0,(0,(0,(1,(1,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x38
 | (1,(0,(0,(1,(1,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x39
 | (0,(1,(0,(1,(1,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x3a
 | (1,(1,(0,(1,(1,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x3b
 | (0,(0,(1,(1,(1,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x3c
 | (1,(0,(1,(1,(1,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x3d
 | (0,(1,(1,(1,(1,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x3e
 | (1,(1,(1,(1,(1,(1,(0,0)))))) ⇒ x3f
 | (0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1,0)))))) ⇒ x40
 | (1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1,0)))))) ⇒ x41
 | (0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1,0)))))) ⇒ x42
 | (1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1,0)))))) ⇒ x43
 | (0,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1,0)))))) ⇒ x44
 | (1,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1,0)))))) ⇒ x45
 | (0,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1,0)))))) ⇒ x46
 | (1,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1,0)))))) ⇒ x47
 | (0,(0,(0,(1,(0,(0,(1,0)))))) ⇒ x48

| (1, (0, (0, (1, (0, (0, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x49
 | (0, (1, (0, (1, (0, (0, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x4a
 | (1, (1, (0, (1, (0, (0, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x4b
 | (0, (0, (1, (1, (0, (0, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x4c
 | (1, (0, (1, (1, (0, (0, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x4d
 | (0, (1, (1, (1, (0, (0, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x4e
 | (1, (1, (1, (1, (0, (0, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x4f
 | (0, (0, (0, (0, (1, (0, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x50
 | (1, (0, (0, (0, (1, (0, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x51
 | (0, (1, (0, (0, (1, (0, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x52
 | (1, (1, (0, (0, (1, (0, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x53
 | (0, (0, (1, (0, (1, (0, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x54
 | (1, (0, (1, (0, (1, (0, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x55
 | (0, (1, (1, (0, (1, (0, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x56
 | (1, (1, (1, (0, (1, (0, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x57
 | (0, (0, (0, (1, (1, (0, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x58
 | (1, (0, (0, (1, (1, (0, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x59
 | (0, (1, (0, (1, (1, (0, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x5a
 | (1, (1, (0, (1, (1, (0, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x5b
 | (0, (0, (1, (1, (1, (0, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x5c
 | (1, (0, (1, (1, (1, (0, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x5d
 | (0, (1, (1, (1, (1, (0, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x5e
 | (1, (1, (1, (1, (1, (0, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x5f
 | (0, (0, (0, (0, (0, (1, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x60
 | (1, (0, (0, (0, (0, (1, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x61
 | (0, (1, (0, (0, (0, (1, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x62
 | (1, (1, (0, (0, (0, (1, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x63
 | (0, (0, (1, (0, (0, (1, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x64
 | (1, (0, (1, (0, (0, (1, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x65
 | (0, (1, (1, (0, (0, (1, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x66
 | (1, (1, (1, (0, (0, (1, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x67
 | (0, (0, (0, (1, (0, (1, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x68
 | (1, (0, (0, (1, (0, (1, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x69
 | (0, (1, (0, (1, (0, (1, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x6a
 | (1, (1, (0, (1, (0, (1, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x6b
 | (0, (0, (1, (1, (0, (1, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x6c
 | (1, (0, (1, (1, (0, (1, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x6d
 | (0, (1, (1, (1, (0, (1, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x6e
 | (1, (1, (1, (1, (0, (1, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x6f
 | (0, (0, (0, (0, (1, (1, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x70
 | (1, (0, (0, (0, (1, (1, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x71
 | (0, (1, (0, (0, (1, (1, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x72
 | (1, (1, (0, (0, (1, (1, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x73
 | (0, (0, (1, (0, (1, (1, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x74
 | (1, (0, (1, (0, (1, (1, (1, 0)))))) ⇒ x75

| (0,(1,(1,(0,(1,(1,(1,0)))))) ⇒ x76
 | (1,(1,(1,(0,(1,(1,(1,0)))))) ⇒ x77
 | (0,(0,(0,(1,(1,(1,(1,0)))))) ⇒ x78
 | (1,(0,(0,(1,(1,(1,(1,0)))))) ⇒ x79
 | (0,(1,(0,(1,(1,(1,(1,0)))))) ⇒ x7a
 | (1,(1,(0,(1,(1,(1,(1,0)))))) ⇒ x7b
 | (0,(0,(1,(1,(1,(1,(1,0)))))) ⇒ x7c
 | (1,(0,(1,(1,(1,(1,(1,0)))))) ⇒ x7d
 | (0,(1,(1,(1,(1,(1,(1,0)))))) ⇒ x7e
 | (1,(1,(1,(1,(1,(1,(1,0)))))) ⇒ x7f
 | (0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x80
 | (1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x81
 | (0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x82
 | (1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x83
 | (0,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x84
 | (1,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x85
 | (0,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x86
 | (1,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x87
 | (0,(0,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x88
 | (1,(0,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x89
 | (0,(1,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x8a
 | (1,(1,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x8b
 | (0,(0,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x8c
 | (1,(0,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x8d
 | (0,(1,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x8e
 | (1,(1,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x8f
 | (0,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x90
 | (1,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x91
 | (0,(1,(0,(0,(1,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x92
 | (1,(1,(0,(0,(1,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x93
 | (0,(0,(1,(0,(1,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x94
 | (1,(0,(1,(0,(1,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x95
 | (0,(1,(1,(0,(1,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x96
 | (1,(1,(1,(0,(1,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x97
 | (0,(0,(0,(1,(1,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x98
 | (1,(0,(0,(1,(1,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x99
 | (0,(1,(0,(1,(1,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x9a
 | (1,(1,(0,(1,(1,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x9b
 | (0,(0,(1,(1,(1,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x9c
 | (1,(0,(1,(1,(1,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x9d
 | (0,(1,(1,(1,(1,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x9e
 | (1,(1,(1,(1,(1,(0,(0,1)))))) ⇒ x9f
 | (0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,1)))))) ⇒ xa0
 | (1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,1)))))) ⇒ xa1
 | (0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,1)))))) ⇒ xa2

| (1, (1, (0, (0, (0, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xa3
 | (0, (0, (1, (0, (0, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xa4
 | (1, (0, (1, (0, (0, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xa5
 | (0, (1, (1, (0, (0, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xa6
 | (1, (1, (1, (0, (0, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xa7
 | (0, (0, (0, (1, (0, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xa8
 | (1, (0, (0, (1, (0, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xa9
 | (0, (1, (0, (1, (0, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xaa
 | (1, (1, (0, (1, (0, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xab
 | (0, (0, (1, (1, (0, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xac
 | (1, (0, (1, (1, (0, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xad
 | (0, (1, (1, (1, (0, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xae
 | (1, (1, (1, (1, (0, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xaf
 | (0, (0, (0, (0, (1, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xb0
 | (1, (0, (0, (0, (1, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xb1
 | (0, (1, (0, (0, (1, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xb2
 | (1, (1, (0, (0, (1, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xb3
 | (0, (0, (1, (0, (1, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xb4
 | (1, (0, (1, (0, (1, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xb5
 | (0, (1, (1, (0, (1, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xb6
 | (1, (1, (1, (0, (1, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xb7
 | (0, (0, (0, (1, (1, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xb8
 | (1, (0, (0, (1, (1, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xb9
 | (0, (1, (0, (1, (1, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xba
 | (1, (1, (0, (1, (1, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xbb
 | (0, (0, (1, (1, (1, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xbc
 | (1, (0, (1, (1, (1, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xbd
 | (0, (1, (1, (1, (1, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xbe
 | (1, (1, (1, (1, (1, (1, (0, 1))))))) ⇒ xbf
 | (0, (0, (0, (0, (0, (0, (1, 1))))))) ⇒ xc0
 | (1, (0, (0, (0, (0, (0, (1, 1))))))) ⇒ xc1
 | (0, (1, (0, (0, (0, (0, (1, 1))))))) ⇒ xc2
 | (1, (1, (0, (0, (0, (0, (1, 1))))))) ⇒ xc3
 | (0, (0, (1, (0, (0, (0, (1, 1))))))) ⇒ xc4
 | (1, (0, (1, (0, (0, (0, (1, 1))))))) ⇒ xc5
 | (0, (1, (1, (0, (0, (0, (1, 1))))))) ⇒ xc6
 | (1, (1, (1, (0, (0, (0, (1, 1))))))) ⇒ xc7
 | (0, (0, (0, (1, (0, (0, (1, 1))))))) ⇒ xc8
 | (1, (0, (0, (1, (0, (0, (1, 1))))))) ⇒ xc9
 | (0, (1, (0, (1, (0, (0, (1, 1))))))) ⇒ xca
 | (1, (1, (0, (1, (0, (0, (1, 1))))))) ⇒ xcb
 | (0, (0, (1, (1, (0, (0, (1, 1))))))) ⇒ xcc
 | (1, (0, (1, (1, (0, (0, (1, 1))))))) ⇒ xcd
 | (0, (1, (1, (1, (0, (0, (1, 1))))))) ⇒ xce
 | (1, (1, (1, (1, (0, (0, (1, 1))))))) ⇒ xcf

```

| (0,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xd0
| (1,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xd1
| (0,(1,(0,(0,(1,(0,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xd2
| (1,(1,(0,(0,(1,(0,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xd3
| (0,(0,(1,(0,(1,(0,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xd4
| (1,(0,(1,(0,(1,(0,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xd5
| (0,(1,(1,(0,(1,(0,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xd6
| (1,(1,(1,(0,(1,(0,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xd7
| (0,(0,(0,(1,(1,(0,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xd8
| (1,(0,(0,(1,(1,(0,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xd9
| (0,(1,(0,(1,(1,(0,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xda
| (1,(1,(0,(1,(1,(0,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xdb
| (0,(0,(1,(1,(1,(0,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xdc
| (1,(0,(1,(1,(1,(0,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xdd
| (0,(1,(1,(1,(1,(0,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xde
| (1,(1,(1,(1,(1,(0,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xdf
| (0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xe0
| (1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xe1
| (0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xe2
| (1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xe3
| (0,(0,(1,(0,(0,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xe4
| (1,(0,(1,(0,(0,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xe5
| (0,(1,(1,(0,(0,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xe6
| (1,(1,(1,(0,(0,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xe7
| (0,(0,(0,(1,(0,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xe8
| (1,(0,(0,(1,(0,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xe9
| (0,(1,(0,(1,(0,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xea
| (1,(1,(0,(1,(0,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xeb
| (0,(0,(1,(1,(0,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xec
| (1,(0,(1,(1,(0,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xed
| (0,(1,(1,(1,(0,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xee
| (1,(1,(1,(1,(0,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xef
| (0,(0,(0,(0,(1,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xf0
| (1,(0,(0,(0,(1,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xf1
| (0,(1,(0,(0,(1,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xf2
| (1,(1,(0,(0,(1,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xf3
| (0,(0,(1,(0,(1,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xf4
| (1,(0,(1,(0,(1,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xf5
| (0,(1,(1,(0,(1,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xf6
| (1,(1,(1,(0,(1,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xf7
| (0,(0,(0,(1,(1,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xf8
| (1,(0,(0,(1,(1,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xf9
| (0,(1,(0,(1,(1,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xfa
| (1,(1,(0,(1,(1,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xfb
| (0,(0,(1,(1,(1,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xfc

```

```

| (1,(0,(1,(1,(1,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xfd
| (0,(1,(1,(1,(1,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xfe
| (1,(1,(1,(1,(1,(1,(1,1))))))) ⇒ xff
end.

```

Definition to_bits ($b : \text{byte}$) : $\text{bool} \times (\text{bool} \times (\text{bool} \times (\text{bool} \times (\text{bool} \times (\text{bool} \times (\text{bool} \times (\text{bool} \times \text{bool}))))))$

:= match b with

```

| x00 ⇒ (0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x01 ⇒ (1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x02 ⇒ (0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x03 ⇒ (1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x04 ⇒ (0,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x05 ⇒ (1,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x06 ⇒ (0,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x07 ⇒ (1,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x08 ⇒ (0,(0,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x09 ⇒ (1,(0,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x0a ⇒ (0,(1,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x0b ⇒ (1,(1,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x0c ⇒ (0,(0,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x0d ⇒ (1,(0,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x0e ⇒ (0,(1,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x0f ⇒ (1,(1,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x10 ⇒ (0,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x11 ⇒ (1,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x12 ⇒ (0,(1,(0,(0,(1,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x13 ⇒ (1,(1,(0,(0,(1,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x14 ⇒ (0,(0,(1,(0,(1,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x15 ⇒ (1,(0,(1,(0,(1,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x16 ⇒ (0,(1,(1,(0,(1,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x17 ⇒ (1,(1,(1,(0,(1,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x18 ⇒ (0,(0,(0,(1,(1,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x19 ⇒ (1,(0,(0,(1,(1,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x1a ⇒ (0,(1,(0,(1,(1,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x1b ⇒ (1,(1,(0,(1,(1,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x1c ⇒ (0,(0,(1,(1,(1,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x1d ⇒ (1,(0,(1,(1,(1,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x1e ⇒ (0,(1,(1,(1,(1,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x1f ⇒ (1,(1,(1,(1,(1,(0,(0,0)))))))
| x20 ⇒ (0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,0)))))))
| x21 ⇒ (1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,0)))))))
| x22 ⇒ (0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,0)))))))
| x23 ⇒ (1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,0)))))))
| x24 ⇒ (0,(0,(1,(0,(0,(1,(0,0)))))))
| x25 ⇒ (1,(0,(1,(0,(0,(1,(0,0)))))))

```

[illegible]

[illegible]

x80 ⇒ (0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x81 ⇒ (1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x82 ⇒ (0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x83 ⇒ (1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x84 ⇒ (0,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x85 ⇒ (1,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x86 ⇒ (0,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x87 ⇒ (1,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x88 ⇒ (0,(0,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x89 ⇒ (1,(0,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x8a ⇒ (0,(1,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x8b ⇒ (1,(1,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x8c ⇒ (0,(0,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x8d ⇒ (1,(0,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x8e ⇒ (0,(1,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x8f ⇒ (1,(1,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x90 ⇒ (0,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x91 ⇒ (1,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x92 ⇒ (0,(1,(0,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x93 ⇒ (1,(1,(0,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x94 ⇒ (0,(0,(1,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x95 ⇒ (1,(0,(1,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x96 ⇒ (0,(1,(1,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x97 ⇒ (1,(1,(1,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x98 ⇒ (0,(0,(0,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x99 ⇒ (1,(0,(0,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x9a ⇒ (0,(1,(0,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x9b ⇒ (1,(1,(0,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x9c ⇒ (0,(0,(1,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x9d ⇒ (1,(0,(1,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x9e ⇒ (0,(1,(1,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
x9f ⇒ (1,(1,(1,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1)))))))
xa0 ⇒ (0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,(1)))))))
xa1 ⇒ (1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,(1)))))))
xa2 ⇒ (0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,(1)))))))
xa3 ⇒ (1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,(1)))))))
xa4 ⇒ (0,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,(1)))))))
xa5 ⇒ (1,(0,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,(1)))))))
xa6 ⇒ (0,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,(1)))))))
xa7 ⇒ (1,(1,(1,(0,(0,(0,(1,(0,(1)))))))
xa8 ⇒ (0,(0,(0,(1,(0,(0,(1,(0,(1)))))))
xa9 ⇒ (1,(0,(0,(1,(0,(0,(1,(0,(1)))))))
xaa ⇒ (0,(1,(0,(1,(0,(0,(1,(0,(1)))))))
xab ⇒ (1,(1,(0,(1,(0,(0,(1,(0,(1)))))))
xac ⇒ (0,(0,(1,(1,(0,(0,(1,(0,(1)))))))


```

| xda ⇒ (0, (1, (0, (1, (1, (0, (1, 1)))))))
| xdb ⇒ (1, (1, (0, (1, (1, (0, (1, 1)))))))
| xdc ⇒ (0, (0, (1, (1, (1, (0, (1, 1)))))))
| xdd ⇒ (1, (0, (1, (1, (1, (0, (1, 1)))))))
| xde ⇒ (0, (1, (1, (1, (1, (0, (1, 1)))))))
| xdf ⇒ (1, (1, (1, (1, (1, (0, (1, 1)))))))
| xe0 ⇒ (0, (0, (0, (0, (0, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xe1 ⇒ (1, (0, (0, (0, (0, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xe2 ⇒ (0, (1, (0, (0, (0, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xe3 ⇒ (1, (1, (0, (0, (0, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xe4 ⇒ (0, (0, (1, (0, (0, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xe5 ⇒ (1, (0, (1, (0, (0, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xe6 ⇒ (0, (1, (1, (0, (0, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xe7 ⇒ (1, (1, (1, (0, (0, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xe8 ⇒ (0, (0, (0, (1, (0, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xe9 ⇒ (1, (0, (0, (1, (0, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xea ⇒ (0, (1, (0, (1, (0, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xeb ⇒ (1, (1, (0, (1, (0, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xec ⇒ (0, (0, (1, (1, (0, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xed ⇒ (1, (0, (1, (1, (0, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xee ⇒ (0, (1, (1, (1, (0, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xef ⇒ (1, (1, (1, (1, (0, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xf0 ⇒ (0, (0, (0, (0, (1, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xf1 ⇒ (1, (0, (0, (0, (1, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xf2 ⇒ (0, (1, (0, (0, (1, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xf3 ⇒ (1, (1, (0, (0, (1, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xf4 ⇒ (0, (0, (1, (0, (1, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xf5 ⇒ (1, (0, (1, (0, (1, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xf6 ⇒ (0, (1, (1, (0, (1, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xf7 ⇒ (1, (1, (1, (0, (1, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xf8 ⇒ (0, (0, (0, (1, (1, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xf9 ⇒ (1, (0, (0, (1, (1, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xfa ⇒ (0, (1, (0, (1, (1, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xfb ⇒ (1, (1, (0, (1, (1, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xfc ⇒ (0, (0, (1, (1, (1, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xfd ⇒ (1, (0, (1, (1, (1, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xfe ⇒ (0, (1, (1, (1, (1, (1, (1, 1)))))))
| xff ⇒ (1, (1, (1, (1, (1, (1, (1, 1)))))))
end.

```

Lemma of_bits_to_bits ($b : \text{byte}$) : of_bits (to_bits b) = b .

Lemma to_bits_of_bits ($b : _$) : to_bits (of_bits b) = b .

Definition byte_of_byte ($b : \text{byte}$) : **byte** := b .

Module Export BYTESYNTAXNOTATIONS.

End BYTESYNTAXNOTATIONS.

Chapter 17

Library Coq.Init.Decimal

17.1 Decimal numbers

These numbers coded in base 10 will be used for parsing and printing other Coq numeral datatypes in an human-readable way. See the *Number Notation* command. We represent numbers in base 10 as lists of decimal digits, in big-endian order (most significant digit comes first).

Require Import Datatypes Specif.

Unsigned integers are just lists of digits. For instance, ten is (D1 (D0 Nil))

Inductive **uint** :=

- | Nil
- | D0 (**_**:**uint**)
- | D1 (**_**:**uint**)
- | D2 (**_**:**uint**)
- | D3 (**_**:**uint**)
- | D4 (**_**:**uint**)
- | D5 (**_**:**uint**)
- | D6 (**_**:**uint**)
- | D7 (**_**:**uint**)
- | D8 (**_**:**uint**)
- | D9 (**_**:**uint**).

Nil is the number terminator. Taken alone, it behaves as zero, but rather use *D0 Nil* instead, since this form will be denoted as 0, while *Nil* will be printed as *Nil*.

Notation zero := (D0 Nil).

For signed integers, we use two constructors *Pos* and *Neg*.

Variant **int** := Pos (**d**:**uint**) | Neg (**d**:**uint**).

For decimal numbers, we use two constructors *Decimal* and *DecimalExp*, depending on whether or not they are given with an exponent (e.g., 1.02e+01). *i* is the integral part while *f* is the fractional part (beware that leading zeroes do matter).

Variant **decimal** :=

- | Decimal (**i**:**int**) (**f**:**uint**)

```

| DecimalExp (i:int) (f:uint) (e:int).
Scheme Equality for uint.
Scheme Equality for int.
Scheme Equality for decimal.
Delimit Scope dec_uint_scope with uint.
Delimit Scope dec_int_scope with int.

Fixpoint nb_digits d :=
  match d with
  | Nil => 0
  | D0 d | D1 d | D2 d | D3 d | D4 d | D5 d | D6 d | D7 d | D8 d | D9 d =>
    S (nb_digits d)
  end.

```

This representation favors simplicity over canonicity. For normalizing numbers, we need to remove head zero digits, and choose our canonical representation of 0 (here *D0 Nil* for unsigned numbers and *Pos (D0 Nil)* for signed numbers).

nzhead removes all head zero digits

```

Fixpoint nzhead d :=
  match d with
  | D0 d => nzhead d
  | _ => d
  end.

unorm : normalization of unsigned integers

```

```

Definition unorm d :=
  match nzhead d with
  | Nil => zero
  | d => d
  end.

norm : normalization of signed integers

```

```

Definition norm d :=
  match d with
  | Pos d => Pos (unorm d)
  | Neg d =>
    match nzhead d with
    | Nil => Pos zero
    | d => Neg d
    end
  end.

```

A few easy operations. For more advanced computations, use the conversions with other Coq numeral datatypes (e.g. *Z*) and the operations on them.

```

Definition opp (d:int) :=
  match d with
  | Pos d => Neg d

```

```
| Neg d ⇒ Pos d
end.
```

```
Definition abs (d:int) : uint :=
  match d with
  | Pos d ⇒ d
  | Neg d ⇒ d
  end.
```

For conversions with binary numbers, it is easier to operate on little-endian numbers.

```
Fixpoint revapp (d d' : uint) :=
  match d with
  | Nil ⇒ d'
  | D0 d ⇒ revapp d (D0 d')
  | D1 d ⇒ revapp d (D1 d')
  | D2 d ⇒ revapp d (D2 d')
  | D3 d ⇒ revapp d (D3 d')
  | D4 d ⇒ revapp d (D4 d')
  | D5 d ⇒ revapp d (D5 d')
  | D6 d ⇒ revapp d (D6 d')
  | D7 d ⇒ revapp d (D7 d')
  | D8 d ⇒ revapp d (D8 d')
  | D9 d ⇒ revapp d (D9 d')
  end.
```

```
Definition rev d := revapp d Nil.
```

```
Definition app d d' := revapp (rev d) d'.
```

```
Definition app_int d1 d2 :=
  match d1 with Pos d1 ⇒ Pos (app d1 d2) | Neg d1 ⇒ Neg (app d1 d2) end.
```

nztail removes all trailing zero digits and return both the result and the number of removed digits.

```
Definition nztail d :=
  let fix aux d_rev :=
    match d_rev with
    | D0 d_rev ⇒ let (r, n) := aux d_rev in pair r (S n)
    | _ ⇒ pair d_rev O
    end in
  let (r, n) := aux (rev d) in pair (rev r) n.
```

```
Definition nztail_int d :=
  match d with
  | Pos d ⇒ let (r, n) := nztail d in pair (Pos r) n
  | Neg d ⇒ let (r, n) := nztail d in pair (Neg r) n
  end.
```

del_head *n* *d* removes *n* digits at beginning of *d* or returns *zero* if *d* has less than *n* digits.

```
Fixpoint del_head n d :=
```

```

match  $n$  with
| O  $\Rightarrow$   $d$ 
| S  $n \Rightarrow$ 
  match  $d$  with
  | Nil  $\Rightarrow$  zero
  | D0  $d$  | D1  $d$  | D2  $d$  | D3  $d$  | D4  $d$  | D5  $d$  | D6  $d$  | D7  $d$  | D8  $d$  | D9  $d \Rightarrow$ 
    del_head  $n$   $d$ 
  end
end.

Definition del_head_int  $n$   $d$  :=
  match  $d$  with
  | Pos  $d \Rightarrow$  del_head  $n$   $d$ 
  | Neg  $d \Rightarrow$  del_head  $n$   $d$ 
  end.

   $del\_tail$   $n$   $d$  removes  $n$  digits at end of  $d$  or returns zero if  $d$  has less than  $n$  digits.

Definition del_tail  $n$   $d$  := rev (del_head  $n$  (rev  $d$ )).

Definition del_tail_int  $n$   $d$  :=
  match  $d$  with
  | Pos  $d \Rightarrow$  Pos (del_tail  $n$   $d$ )
  | Neg  $d \Rightarrow$  Neg (del_tail  $n$   $d$ )
  end.

Module LITTLE.

  Successor of little-endian numbers

Fixpoint succ  $d$  :=
  match  $d$  with
  | Nil  $\Rightarrow$  D1 Nil
  | D0  $d \Rightarrow$  D1  $d$ 
  | D1  $d \Rightarrow$  D2  $d$ 
  | D2  $d \Rightarrow$  D3  $d$ 
  | D3  $d \Rightarrow$  D4  $d$ 
  | D4  $d \Rightarrow$  D5  $d$ 
  | D5  $d \Rightarrow$  D6  $d$ 
  | D6  $d \Rightarrow$  D7  $d$ 
  | D7  $d \Rightarrow$  D8  $d$ 
  | D8  $d \Rightarrow$  D9  $d$ 
  | D9  $d \Rightarrow$  D0 (succ  $d$ )
  end.

  Doubling little-endian numbers

Fixpoint double  $d$  :=
  match  $d$  with
  | Nil  $\Rightarrow$  Nil
  | D0  $d \Rightarrow$  D0 (double  $d$ )
  | D1  $d \Rightarrow$  D2 (double  $d$ )

```



```

| D2  $d \Rightarrow$  D4 (double  $d$ )
| D3  $d \Rightarrow$  D6 (double  $d$ )
| D4  $d \Rightarrow$  D8 (double  $d$ )
| D5  $d \Rightarrow$  D0 (succ_double  $d$ )
| D6  $d \Rightarrow$  D2 (succ_double  $d$ )
| D7  $d \Rightarrow$  D4 (succ_double  $d$ )
| D8  $d \Rightarrow$  D6 (succ_double  $d$ )
| D9  $d \Rightarrow$  D8 (succ_double  $d$ )
end

```

```

with succ_double  $d :=$ 
  match  $d$  with
  | Nil  $\Rightarrow$  D1 Nil
  | D0  $d \Rightarrow$  D1 (double  $d$ )
  | D1  $d \Rightarrow$  D3 (double  $d$ )
  | D2  $d \Rightarrow$  D5 (double  $d$ )
  | D3  $d \Rightarrow$  D7 (double  $d$ )
  | D4  $d \Rightarrow$  D9 (double  $d$ )
  | D5  $d \Rightarrow$  D1 (succ_double  $d$ )
  | D6  $d \Rightarrow$  D3 (succ_double  $d$ )
  | D7  $d \Rightarrow$  D5 (succ_double  $d$ )
  | D8  $d \Rightarrow$  D7 (succ_double  $d$ )
  | D9  $d \Rightarrow$  D9 (succ_double  $d$ )
  end.

```

End LITTLE.

Pseudo-conversion functions used when declaring Number Notations on *uint* and *int*.

Definition uint_of_uint (i :**uint**) := i .

Definition int_of_int (i :**int**) := i .

Chapter 18

Library Coq.Arith.Peano_dec

```
Require Import Decidable PeanoNat.
Require Eqdep_dec.
Local Open Scope nat_scope.

Implicit Types m n x y : nat.

Theorem O_or_S n : {m : nat | S m = n} + {0 = n}.
Notation eq_nat_dec := Nat.eq_dec (only parsing).
#[global]
Hint Resolve O_or_S eq_nat_dec: arith.

Theorem dec_eq_nat n m : decidable (n = m).

Definition UIP_nat:= Eqdep_dec.UIP_dec Nat.eq_dec.

Import EqNotations.

Lemma le_unique:  $\forall m n (le\_mn1\ le\_mn2 : m \leq n), le\_mn1 = le\_mn2$ .
  For compatibility Require Import Le Lt.
```

Chapter 19

Library Coq.Arith.EqNat

```
Require Import PeanoNat.  
Local Open Scope nat_scope.  
    Equality on natural numbers
```

19.1 Propositional equality

```
Fixpoint eq_nat n m : Prop :=  
  match n, m with  
  | O, O  $\Rightarrow$  True  
  | O, S _  $\Rightarrow$  False  
  | S _, O  $\Rightarrow$  False  
  | S n1, S m1  $\Rightarrow$  eq_nat n1 m1  
  end.
```

Theorem eq_nat_refl n : eq_nat n n .

#[global]

Hint Resolve eq_nat_refl: arith.

eq restricted to *nat* and *eq_nat* are equivalent

Theorem eq_nat_is_eq n m : eq_nat n m \leftrightarrow $n = m$.

Lemma eq_eq_nat n m : $n = m \rightarrow$ eq_nat n m .

Lemma eq_nat_eq n m : eq_nat n $m \rightarrow n = m$.

#[global]

Hint Immediate eq_eq_nat eq_nat_eq: arith.

Theorem eq_nat_elim :

$\forall n (P:\mathbf{nat} \rightarrow \mathbf{Prop}), P\ n \rightarrow \forall m, \text{eq_nat}\ n\ m \rightarrow P\ m$.

Theorem eq_nat_decide : $\forall n\ m, \{\text{eq_nat}\ n\ m\} + \{\neg \text{eq_nat}\ n\ m\}$.

19.2 Boolean equality on *nat*.

We reuse the one already defined in module *Nat*. In scope *nat_scope*, the notation “=?” can be used.

Notation `beq_nat` := `Nat.eqb` (*only parsing*).

Notation `beq_nat_true_iff` := `Nat.eqb_eq` (*only parsing*).

Notation `beq_nat_false_iff` := `Nat.eqb_neq` (*only parsing*).

Lemma `beq_nat_refl` n : `true` = $(n =? n)$.

Lemma `beq_nat_true` n m : $(n =? m)$ = `true` $\rightarrow n=m$.

Lemma `beq_nat_false` n m : $(n =? m)$ = `false` $\rightarrow n \neq m$.

TODO: is it really useful here to have a `Defined` ? Otherwise we could use `Nat.eqb_eq`

Definition `beq_nat_eq` : $\forall n\ m, \text{true} = (n =? m) \rightarrow n = m$.

Chapter 20

Library Coq.Arith.Even

Nota : this file is OBSOLETE, and left only for compatibility. Please consider instead predicates *Nat.Even* and *Nat.Odd* and Boolean functions *Nat.even* and *Nat.odd*.

Here we define the predicates *even* and *odd* by mutual induction and we prove the decidability and the exclusion of those predicates. The main results about parity are proved in the module Div2.

```
Require Import PeanoNat.
```

```
Local Open Scope nat_scope.
```

```
Implicit Types m n : nat.
```

20.1 Inductive definition of *even* and *odd*

```
Inductive even : nat → Prop :=
  | even_O : even 0
  | even_S : ∀ n, odd n → even (S n)
with odd : nat → Prop :=
  odd_S : ∀ n, even n → odd (S n).
#[global]
Hint Constructors even: arith.
#[global]
Hint Constructors odd: arith.
```

20.2 Equivalence with predicates *Nat.Even* and *Nat.odd*

```
Lemma even_equiv : ∀ n, even n ↔ Nat.Even n.
```

```
Lemma odd_equiv : ∀ n, odd n ↔ Nat.Odd n.
```

Basic facts

```
Lemma even_or_odd n : even n ∨ odd n.
```

```
Lemma even_odd_dec n : {even n} + {odd n}.
```

```
Lemma not_even_and_odd n : even n → odd n → False.
```

20.3 Facts about *even* & *odd* wrt. *plus*

```

Ltac parity2bool :=
  rewrite ?even_equiv, ?odd_equiv, ← ?Nat.even_spec, ← ?Nat.odd_spec.

Ltac parity_binop_spec :=
  rewrite ?Nat.even_add, ?Nat.odd_add, ?Nat.even_mul, ?Nat.odd_mul.

Ltac parity_binop :=
  parity2bool; parity_binop_spec; unfold Nat.odd;
  do 2 destruct Nat.even; simpl; tauto.

Lemma even_plus_split n m :
  even (n + m) → even n ∧ even m ∨ odd n ∧ odd m.

Lemma odd_plus_split n m :
  odd (n + m) → odd n ∧ even m ∨ even n ∧ odd m.

Lemma even_even_plus n m : even n → even m → even (n + m).

Lemma odd_plus_l n m : odd n → even m → odd (n + m).

Lemma odd_plus_r n m : even n → odd m → odd (n + m).

Lemma odd_even_plus n m : odd n → odd m → even (n + m).

Lemma even_plus_aux n m :
  (odd (n + m) ↔ odd n ∧ even m ∨ even n ∧ odd m) ∧
  (even (n + m) ↔ even n ∧ even m ∨ odd n ∧ odd m).

Lemma even_plus_even_inv_r n m : even (n + m) → even n → even m.

Lemma even_plus_even_inv_l n m : even (n + m) → even m → even n.

Lemma even_plus_odd_inv_r n m : even (n + m) → odd n → odd m.

Lemma even_plus_odd_inv_l n m : even (n + m) → odd m → odd n.

Lemma odd_plus_even_inv_l n m : odd (n + m) → odd m → even n.

Lemma odd_plus_even_inv_r n m : odd (n + m) → odd n → even m.

Lemma odd_plus_odd_inv_l n m : odd (n + m) → even m → odd n.

Lemma odd_plus_odd_inv_r n m : odd (n + m) → even n → odd m.

```

20.4 Facts about *even* and *odd* wrt. *mult*

```

Lemma even_mult_aux n m :
  (odd (n × m) ↔ odd n ∧ odd m) ∧ (even (n × m) ↔ even n ∨ even m).

Lemma even_mult_l n m : even n → even (n × m).

Lemma even_mult_r n m : even m → even (n × m).

Lemma even_mult_inv_r n m : even (n × m) → odd n → even m.

Lemma even_mult_inv_l n m : even (n × m) → odd m → even n.

Lemma odd_mult n m : odd n → odd m → odd (n × m).

```

Lemma odd_mult_inv_l $n\ m$: **odd** ($n \times m$) \rightarrow **odd** n .

Lemma odd_mult_inv_r $n\ m$: **odd** ($n \times m$) \rightarrow **odd** m .

#[global]

Hint Resolve

even_even_plus odd_even_plus odd_plus_l odd_plus_r

even_mult_l even_mult_r even_mult_l even_mult_r odd_mult : arith.

Chapter 21

Library Coq.Arith.Gt

Theorems about *gt* in *nat*.

This file is DEPRECATED now, see module *PeanoNat.Nat* instead, which favor *lt* over *gt*.
gt is defined in *Init/Peano.v* as:

Definition *gt* (*n m*:nat) := *m* < *n*.

Require Import PeanoNat Le Lt Plus.

Local Open Scope *nat_scope*.

21.1 Order and successor

Theorem *gt_Sn_O* *n* : *S n* > 0.

Theorem *gt_Sn_n* *n* : *S n* > *n*.

Theorem *gt_n_S* *n m* : *n* > *m* → *S n* > *S m*.

Lemma *gt_S_n* *n m* : *S m* > *S n* → *m* > *n*.

Theorem *gt_S* *n m* : *S n* > *m* → *n* > *m* ∨ *m* = *n*.

Lemma *gt_pred* *n m* : *m* > *S n* → *pred m* > *n*.

21.2 Irreflexivity

Lemma *gt_irrefl* *n* : ¬ *n* > *n*.

21.3 Asymmetry

Lemma *gt_asym* *n m* : *n* > *m* → ¬ *m* > *n*.

21.4 Relating strict and large orders

Lemma `le_not_gt` $n\ m : n \leq m \rightarrow \neg n > m$.

Lemma `gt_not_le` $n\ m : n > m \rightarrow \neg n \leq m$.

Theorem `le_S_gt` $n\ m : \mathbb{S}\ n \leq m \rightarrow m > n$.

Lemma `gt_S_le` $n\ m : \mathbb{S}\ m > n \rightarrow n \leq m$.

Lemma `gt_le_S` $n\ m : m > n \rightarrow \mathbb{S}\ n \leq m$.

Lemma `le_gt_S` $n\ m : n \leq m \rightarrow \mathbb{S}\ m > n$.

21.5 Transitivity

Theorem `le_gt_trans` $n\ m\ p : m \leq n \rightarrow m > p \rightarrow n > p$.

Theorem `gt_le_trans` $n\ m\ p : n > m \rightarrow p \leq m \rightarrow n > p$.

Lemma `gt_trans` $n\ m\ p : n > m \rightarrow m > p \rightarrow n > p$.

Theorem `gt_trans_S` $n\ m\ p : \mathbb{S}\ n > m \rightarrow m > p \rightarrow n > p$.

21.6 Comparison to 0

Theorem `gt_0_eq` $n : n > 0 \vee 0 = n$.

21.7 Simplification and compatibility

Lemma `plus_gt_reg_l` $n\ m\ p : p + n > p + m \rightarrow n > m$.

Lemma `plus_gt_compat_l` $n\ m\ p : n > m \rightarrow p + n > p + m$.

21.8 Hints

`#[global]`

Hint Resolve `gt_Sn_O gt_Sn_n gt_n_S` : *arith*.

`#[global]`

Hint Immediate `gt_S_n gt_pred` : *arith*.

`#[global]`

Hint Resolve `gt_irrefl gt_asym` : *arith*.

`#[global]`

Hint Resolve `le_not_gt gt_not_le` : *arith*.

`#[global]`

Hint Immediate `le_S_gt gt_S_le` : *arith*.

`#[global]`

Hint Resolve `gt_le_S le_gt_S` : *arith*.

`#[global]`

```
Hint Resolve gt_trans_S le_gt_trans gt_le_trans: arith.
#[global]
Hint Resolve plus_gt_compat_l: arith.
```

Chapter 22

Library Coq.Arith.Minus

Properties of subtraction between natural numbers.

This file is mostly OBSOLETE now, see module *PeanoNat.Nat* instead.

minus is now an alias for *Nat.sub*, which is defined in *Init/Nat.v* as:

```
Fixpoint sub (n m:nat) : nat :=
  match n, m with
  | S k, S l => k - l
  | _, _ => n
  end
where "n - m" := (sub n m) : nat_scope.
```

Require Import PeanoNat Lt Le.

Local Open Scope nat_scope.

22.1 0 is right neutral

Lemma minus_n_O n : $n = n - 0$.

22.2 Permutation with successor

Lemma minus_Sn_m $n m$: $m \leq n \rightarrow S (n - m) = S n - m$.

Theorem pred_of_minus n : $\text{pred } n = n - 1$.

22.3 Diagonal

Notation minus_diag := Nat.sub_diag (*only parsing*).

Lemma minus_diag_reverse n : $0 = n - n$.

Notation minus_n_n := minus_diag_reverse.

22.4 Simplification

Lemma `minus_plus_simpl_l_reverse` $n\ m\ p : n - m = p + n - (p + m)$.

22.5 Relation with plus

Lemma `plus_minus` $n\ m\ p : n = m + p \rightarrow p = n - m$.

Lemma `minus_plus` $n\ m : n + m - n = m$.

Lemma `le_plus_minus_r` $n\ m : n \leq m \rightarrow n + (m - n) = m$.

Lemma `le_plus_minus` $n\ m : n \leq m \rightarrow m = n + (m - n)$.

22.6 Relation with order

Notation `minus_le_compat_r` :=
 `Nat.sub_le_mono_r` (*only parsing*).

Notation `minus_le_compat_l` :=
 `Nat.sub_le_mono_l` (*only parsing*).

Notation `le_minus` := `Nat.le_sub_l` (*only parsing*). Notation `lt_minus` := `Nat.sub_lt` (*only parsing*).

Lemma `lt_O_minus_lt` $n\ m : 0 < n - m \rightarrow m < n$.

Theorem `not_le_minus_0` $n\ m : \neg m \leq n \rightarrow n - m = 0$.

22.7 Hints

`#[global]`

Hint `Resolve` `minus_n_O`: *arith*.

`#[global]`

Hint `Resolve` `minus_Sn_m`: *arith*.

`#[global]`

Hint `Resolve` `minus_diag_reverse`: *arith*.

`#[global]`

Hint `Resolve` `minus_plus_simpl_l_reverse`: *arith*.

`#[global]`

Hint `Immediate` `plus_minus`: *arith*.

`#[global]`

Hint `Resolve` `minus_plus`: *arith*.

`#[global]`

Hint `Resolve` `le_plus_minus`: *arith*.

`#[global]`

Hint `Resolve` `le_plus_minus_r`: *arith*.

`#[global]`

Hint `Resolve` `lt_minus`: *arith*.

#[global]

Hint Immediate *lt_O_minus_lt: arith.*

Chapter 23

Library Coq.Arith.Factorial

```
Require Import PeanoNat Plus Mult Lt.
```

```
Local Open Scope nat_scope.
```

```
Factorial
```

```
Fixpoint fact (n:nat) : nat :=
```

```
  match n with
```

```
    | 0 => 1
```

```
    | S n => S n × fact n
```

```
  end.
```

```
Lemma lt_0_fact n : 0 < fact n.
```

```
Lemma fact_neq_0 n : fact n ≠ 0.
```

```
Lemma fact_le n m : n ≤ m → fact n ≤ fact m.
```

Chapter 24

Library Coq.Arith.Max

THIS FILE IS DEPRECATED. Use *PeanoNat.Nat* instead.

Require Import PeanoNat.

Local Open Scope *nat_scope*.

Implicit Types *m n p* : **nat**.

Notation *max* := Nat.max (*only parsing*).

Definition *max_0_l* := Nat.max_0_l.

Definition *max_0_r* := Nat.max_0_r.

Definition *succ_max_distr* := Nat.succ_max_distr.

Definition *plus_max_distr_l* := Nat.add_max_distr_l.

Definition *plus_max_distr_r* := Nat.add_max_distr_r.

Definition *max_case_strong* := Nat.max_case_strong.

Definition *max_spec* := Nat.max_spec.

Definition *max_dec* := Nat.max_dec.

Definition *max_case* := Nat.max_case.

Definition *max_idempotent* := Nat.max_id.

Definition *max_assoc* := Nat.max_assoc.

Definition *max_comm* := Nat.max_comm.

Definition *max_l* := Nat.max_l.

Definition *max_r* := Nat.max_r.

Definition *le_max_l* := Nat.le_max_l.

Definition *le_max_r* := Nat.le_max_r.

Definition *max_lub_l* := Nat.max_lub_l.

Definition *max_lub_r* := Nat.max_lub_r.

Definition *max_lub* := Nat.max_lub.

#[global]

Hint Resolve

Nat.max_l Nat.max_r Nat.le_max_l Nat.le_max_r : arith.

#[global]

Hint Resolve

Nat.min_l Nat.min_r Nat.le_min_l Nat.le_min_r : arith.

Chapter 25

Library Coq.Arith.PeanoNat

Require Import **N**Axioms **N**Properties OrdersFacts.

Implementation of *NAxiomsSig* by *nat*

Module NAT

<: **N**AXIOMSSIG

<: **USUALDECIDABLETYPEFULL**

<: **ORDEREDTYPEFULL**

<: **TOTALORDER**.

Operations over *nat* are defined in a separate module

Include COQ.INIT.NAT.

When including property functors, inline t eq zero one two lt le succ

All operations are well-defined (trivial here since eq is Leibniz)

Definition eq_equiv : **Equivalence** (@eq nat) := eq_equivalence.

Program Instance succ_wd : **Proper** (eq==>eq) S.

Program Instance pred_wd : **Proper** (eq==>eq) pred.

Program Instance add_wd : **Proper** (eq==>eq==>eq) plus.

Program Instance sub_wd : **Proper** (eq==>eq==>eq) minus.

Program Instance mul_wd : **Proper** (eq==>eq==>eq) mult.

Program Instance pow_wd : **Proper** (eq==>eq==>eq) pow.

Program Instance div_wd : **Proper** (eq==>eq==>eq) div.

Program Instance mod_wd : **Proper** (eq==>eq==>eq) modulo.

Program Instance lt_wd : **Proper** (eq==>eq==>iff) lt.

Program Instance testbit_wd : **Proper** (eq==>eq==>eq) testbit.

Bi-directional induction.

Theorem bi_induction :

$\forall A : \mathbf{nat} \rightarrow \mathbf{Prop}, \mathbf{Proper} \text{ (eq==>iff) } A \rightarrow$

$A \ 0 \rightarrow (\forall n : \mathbf{nat}, A \ n \leftrightarrow A \ (S \ n)) \rightarrow \forall n : \mathbf{nat}, A \ n.$

Recursion function

Definition recursion {A} : A \rightarrow (nat \rightarrow A \rightarrow A) \rightarrow nat \rightarrow A :=


```

nat_rect (fun _ => A).
Instance recursion_wd {A} (Aeq : relation A) :
  Proper (Aeq ==> (eq==>Aeq==>Aeq) ==> eq ==> Aeq) recursion.
Theorem recursion_0 :
  ∀ {A} (a : A) (f : nat → A → A), recursion a f 0 = a.
Theorem recursion_succ :
  ∀ {A} (Aeq : relation A) (a : A) (f : nat → A → A),
  Aeq a a → Proper (eq==>Aeq==>Aeq) f →
  ∀ n : nat, Aeq (recursion a f (S n)) (f n (recursion a f n)).

```

25.0.1 Remaining constants not defined in Coq.Init.Nat

NB: Aliasing *le* is mandatory, since only a Definition can implement an interface Parameter...

```

Definition eq := @Logic.eq nat.
Definition le := Peano.le.
Definition lt := Peano.lt.

```

25.0.2 Basic specifications : pred add sub mul

```

Lemma pred_succ n : pred (S n) = n.
Lemma pred_0 : pred 0 = 0.
Lemma one_succ : 1 = S 0.
Lemma two_succ : 2 = S 1.
Lemma add_0_l n : 0 + n = n.
Lemma add_succ_l n m : (S n) + m = S (n + m).
Lemma sub_0_r n : n - 0 = n.
Lemma sub_succ_r n m : n - (S m) = pred (n - m).
Lemma mul_0_l n : 0 × n = 0.
Lemma mul_succ_l n m : S n × m = n × m + m.
Lemma lt_succ_r n m : n < S m ↔ n ≤ m.

```

25.0.3 Boolean comparisons

```

Lemma eqb_eq n m : eqb n m = true ↔ n = m.
Lemma leb_le n m : (n <=? m) = true ↔ n ≤ m.
Lemma ltb_lt n m : (n <? m) = true ↔ n < m.

```

25.0.4 Decidability of equality over *nat*.

```

Lemma eq_dec : ∀ n m : nat, {n = m} + {n ≠ m}.

```

25.0.5 Ternary comparison

With *nat*, it would be easier to prove first *compare_spec*, then the properties below. But then we wouldn't be able to benefit from functor *BoolOrderFacts*

Lemma *compare_eq_iff* $n\ m : (n\ ?=\ m) = \text{Eq} \leftrightarrow n = m$.

Lemma *compare_lt_iff* $n\ m : (n\ ?=\ m) = \text{Lt} \leftrightarrow n < m$.

Lemma *compare_le_iff* $n\ m : (n\ ?=\ m) \neq \text{Gt} \leftrightarrow n \leq m$.

Lemma *compare_antisym* $n\ m : (m\ ?=\ n) = \text{CompOpp}\ (n\ ?=\ m)$.

Lemma *compare_succ* $n\ m : (\text{S}\ n\ ?=\ \text{S}\ m) = (n\ ?=\ m)$.

25.0.6 Minimum, maximum

Lemma *max_l* $\forall\ n\ m, m \leq n \rightarrow \text{max}\ n\ m = n$.

Lemma *max_r* $\forall\ n\ m, n \leq m \rightarrow \text{max}\ n\ m = m$.

Lemma *min_l* $\forall\ n\ m, n \leq m \rightarrow \text{min}\ n\ m = n$.

Lemma *min_r* $\forall\ n\ m, m \leq n \rightarrow \text{min}\ n\ m = m$.

Some more advanced properties of comparison and orders, including *compare_spec* and *lt_irrefl* and *lt_eq_cases*.

Include **BOOLORDERFACTS**.

We can now derive all properties of basic functions and orders, and use these properties for proving the specs of more advanced functions.

Include **NBASICPROP** <+ **USUALMINMAXLOGICALPROPERTIES** <+ **USUALMINMAXDECPROPERTIES**.

25.0.7 Power

Lemma *pow_neg_r* $a\ b : b < 0 \rightarrow a^b = 0$.

Lemma *pow_0_r* $a : a^0 = 1$.

Lemma *pow_succ_r* $a\ b : 0 \leq b \rightarrow a^{(\text{S}\ b)} = a \times a^b$.

25.0.8 Square

Lemma *square_spec* $n : \text{square}\ n = n \times n$.

25.0.9 Parity

Definition *Even* $n := \exists\ m, n = 2 \times m$.

Definition *Odd* $n := \exists\ m, n = 2 \times m + 1$.

Module **PRIVATE_PARITY**.

Lemma *Even_1* $\neg \text{Even}\ 1$.

Lemma *Even_2* $n : \text{Even}\ n \leftrightarrow \text{Even}\ (\text{S}\ (\text{S}\ n))$.

Lemma Odd_0 : $\neg \text{Odd } 0$.
 Lemma Odd_2 n : $\text{Odd } n \leftrightarrow \text{Odd } (\text{S } (\text{S } n))$.
 End PRIVATE_PARITY.
 Import Private_Parity.
 Lemma even_spec : $\forall n, \text{even } n = \text{true} \leftrightarrow \text{Even } n$.
 Lemma odd_spec : $\forall n, \text{odd } n = \text{true} \leftrightarrow \text{Odd } n$.

25.0.10 Division

Lemma divmod_spec : $\forall x \ y \ q \ u, u \leq y \rightarrow$
 let $(q', u') := \text{divmod } x \ y \ q \ u$ in
 $x + (\text{S } y) * q + (y - u) = (\text{S } y) * q' + (y - u') \wedge u' \leq y$.
 Lemma div_mod x y : $y \neq 0 \rightarrow x = y * (x / y) + x \bmod y$.
 Lemma mod_bound_pos x y : $0 \leq x \rightarrow 0 < y \rightarrow 0 \leq x \bmod y < y$.

25.0.11 Square root

Lemma sqrt_iter_spec : $\forall k \ p \ q \ r,$
 $q = p + p \rightarrow r \leq q \rightarrow$
 let $s := \text{sqrt_iter } k \ p \ q \ r$ in
 $s * s \leq k + p * p + (q - r) < (\text{S } s) * (\text{S } s)$.
 Lemma sqrt_specif n : $(\text{sqrt } n) * (\text{sqrt } n) \leq n < \text{S } (\text{sqrt } n) * \text{S } (\text{sqrt } n)$.
 Definition sqrt_spec a (Ha : $0 \leq a$) := sqrt_specif a.
 Lemma sqrt_neg a : $a < 0 \rightarrow \text{sqrt } a = 0$.

25.0.12 Logarithm

Lemma log2_iter_spec : $\forall k \ p \ q \ r,$
 $2^{\text{S } p} = q + \text{S } r \rightarrow r < 2^p \rightarrow$
 let $s := \text{log2_iter } k \ p \ q \ r$ in
 $2^s \leq k + q < 2^{\text{S } s}$.
 Lemma log2_spec n : $0 < n \rightarrow$
 $2^{\text{log2 } n} \leq n < 2^{\text{S } (\text{log2 } n)}$.
 Lemma log2_nonpos n : $n \leq 0 \rightarrow \text{log2 } n = 0$.

25.0.13 Gcd

Definition divide x y := $\exists z, y = z * x$.
 Notation " $x \mid y$ " := (divide x y) (at level 0) : nat_scope.
 Lemma gcd_divide : $\forall a \ b, (\text{gcd } a \ b \mid a) \wedge (\text{gcd } a \ b \mid b)$.
 Lemma gcd_divide_l : $\forall a \ b, (\text{gcd } a \ b \mid a)$.

Lemma gcd_divide_r : $\forall a b, (\text{gcd } a b \mid b)$.

Lemma gcd_greatest : $\forall a b c, (c \mid a) \rightarrow (c \mid b) \rightarrow (c \mid \text{gcd } a b)$.

Lemma gcd_nonneg a b : $0 \leq \text{gcd } a b$.

25.0.14 Bitwise operations

Lemma div2_double n : $\text{div2 } (2 \times n) = n$.

Lemma div2_succ_double n : $\text{div2 } (S (2 \times n)) = n$.

Lemma le_div2 n : $\text{div2 } (S n) \leq n$.

Lemma lt_div2 n : $0 < n \rightarrow \text{div2 } n < n$.

Lemma div2_decr a n : $a \leq S n \rightarrow \text{div2 } a \leq n$.

Lemma double_twice : $\forall n, \text{double } n = 2 \times n$.

Lemma testbit_0_l : $\forall n, \text{testbit } 0 n = \text{false}$.

Lemma testbit_odd_0 a : $\text{testbit } (2 \times a + 1) 0 = \text{true}$.

Lemma testbit_even_0 a : $\text{testbit } (2 \times a) 0 = \text{false}$.

Lemma testbit_odd_succ' a n : $\text{testbit } (2 \times a + 1) (S n) = \text{testbit } a n$.

Lemma testbit_even_succ' a n : $\text{testbit } (2 \times a) (S n) = \text{testbit } a n$.

Lemma shiftr_specif : $\forall a n m,$
 $\text{testbit } (\text{shiftr } a n) m = \text{testbit } a (m+n)$.

Lemma shiftl_specif_high : $\forall a n m, n \leq m \rightarrow$
 $\text{testbit } (\text{shiftl } a n) m = \text{testbit } a (m-n)$.

Lemma shiftl_spec_low : $\forall a n m, m < n \rightarrow$
 $\text{testbit } (\text{shiftl } a n) m = \text{false}$.

Lemma div2_bitwise : $\forall op n a b,$
 $\text{div2 } (\text{bitwise } op (S n) a b) = \text{bitwise } op n (\text{div2 } a) (\text{div2 } b)$.

Lemma odd_bitwise : $\forall op n a b,$
 $\text{odd } (\text{bitwise } op (S n) a b) = op (\text{odd } a) (\text{odd } b)$.

Lemma testbit_bitwise_1 : $\forall op, (\forall b, op \text{ false } b = \text{false}) \rightarrow$
 $\forall n m a b, a \leq n \rightarrow$
 $\text{testbit } (\text{bitwise } op n a b) m = op (\text{testbit } a m) (\text{testbit } b m)$.

Lemma testbit_bitwise_2 : $\forall op, op \text{ false } \text{false} = \text{false} \rightarrow$
 $\forall n m a b, a \leq n \rightarrow b \leq n \rightarrow$
 $\text{testbit } (\text{bitwise } op n a b) m = op (\text{testbit } a m) (\text{testbit } b m)$.

Lemma land_spec a b n :
 $\text{testbit } (\text{land } a b) n = \text{testbit } a n \ \&\& \ \text{testbit } b n$.

Lemma ldiff_spec a b n :
 $\text{testbit } (\text{ldiff } a b) n = \text{testbit } a n \ \&\& \ \text{negb } (\text{testbit } b n)$.

Lemma lor_spec a b n :
 $\text{testbit } (\text{lor } a b) n = \text{testbit } a n \ || \ \text{testbit } b n$.

Lemma lxor_spec $a\ b\ n$:
 testbit (lxor $a\ b$) n = xorb (testbit $a\ n$) (testbit $b\ n$).

Lemma div2_spec a : div2 a = shiftr $a\ 1$.

Aliases with extra dummy hypothesis, to fulfil the interface

Definition testbit_odd_succ $a\ n\ (h : 0 \leq n)$:= testbit_odd_succ' $a\ n$.

Definition testbit_even_succ $a\ n\ (h : 0 \leq n)$:= testbit_even_succ' $a\ n$.

Lemma testbit_neg_r $a\ n\ (H : n < 0)$: testbit $a\ n$ = false.

Definition shiftl_spec_high $a\ n\ m\ (h : 0 \leq m)$:= shiftl_specif_high $a\ n\ m$.

Definition shiftr_spec $a\ n\ m\ (h : 0 \leq m)$:= shiftr_specif $a\ n\ m$.

Properties of advanced functions (pow, sqrt, log2, ...)

Include **NEXTRA**PROP.

Properties of tail-recursive addition and multiplication

Lemma tail_add_spec $n\ m$: tail_add $n\ m$ = $n + m$.

Lemma tail_addmul_spec $r\ n\ m$: tail_addmul $r\ n\ m$ = $r + n \times m$.

Lemma tail_mul_spec $n\ m$: tail_mul $n\ m$ = $n \times m$.

End NAT.

Re-export notations that should be available even when the *Nat* module is not imported.

Infix " $^$ " := Nat.pow : *nat_scope*.

Infix " $=?$ " := Nat.eqb (at level 70) : *nat_scope*.

Infix " $\leq?$ " := Nat.leb (at level 70) : *nat_scope*.

Infix " $<?$ " := Nat.ltb (at level 70) : *nat_scope*.

Infix " $?=$ " := Nat.compare (at level 70) : *nat_scope*.

Infix " $/$ " := Nat.div : *nat_scope*.

Infix "mod" := Nat.modulo (at level 40, no associativity) : *nat_scope*.

#[global]

Hint Unfold Nat.le : *core*.

#[global]

Hint Unfold Nat.lt : *core*.

Nat contains an *order* tactic for natural numbers

Note that *Nat.order* is domain-agnostic: it will not prove $1 \leq 2$ or $x \leq x+x$, but rather things like $x \leq y \rightarrow y \leq x \rightarrow x=y$.

Section TestOrder.

Let *test* : $\forall x\ y, x \leq y \rightarrow y \leq x \rightarrow x=y$.

End TestOrder.

Chapter 26

Library Coq.Arith.Plus

Properties of addition.

This file is mostly OBSOLETE now, see module *PeanoNat.Nat* instead.

Nat.add is defined in *Init/Nat.v* as:

```
Fixpoint add (n m:nat) : nat :=
  match n with
  | 0 => m
  | S p => S (p + m)
  end
where "n + m" := (add n m) : nat_scope.
```

Require Import PeanoNat.

Local Open Scope *nat_scope*.

26.1 Neutrality of 0, commutativity, associativity

Notation *plus_0_l* := *Nat.add_0_l* (*only parsing*).

Notation *plus_0_r* := *Nat.add_0_r* (*only parsing*).

Notation *plus_comm* := *Nat.add_comm* (*only parsing*).

Notation *plus_assoc* := *Nat.add_assoc* (*only parsing*).

Notation *plus_permute* := *Nat.add_shuffle3* (*only parsing*).

Definition *plus_Snm_nSm* : $\forall n m, S\ n + m = n + S\ m :=$
Peano.*plus_n_Sm*.

Lemma *plus_assoc_reverse* *n m p* : $n + m + p = n + (m + p)$.

26.2 Simplification

Lemma *plus_reg_l* *n m p* : $p + n = p + m \rightarrow n = m$.

Lemma *plus_le_reg_l* *n m p* : $p + n \leq p + m \rightarrow n \leq m$.

Lemma *plus_lt_reg_l* *n m p* : $p + n < p + m \rightarrow n < m$.

26.3 Compatibility with order

Lemma `plus_le_compat_l` $n\ m\ p : n \leq m \rightarrow p + n \leq p + m$.

Lemma `plus_le_compat_r` $n\ m\ p : n \leq m \rightarrow n + p \leq m + p$.

Lemma `plus_lt_compat_l` $n\ m\ p : n < m \rightarrow p + n < p + m$.

Lemma `plus_lt_compat_r` $n\ m\ p : n < m \rightarrow n + p < m + p$.

Lemma `plus_le_compat` $n\ m\ p\ q : n \leq m \rightarrow p \leq q \rightarrow n + p \leq m + q$.

Lemma `plus_le_lt_compat` $n\ m\ p\ q : n \leq m \rightarrow p < q \rightarrow n + p < m + q$.

Lemma `plus_lt_le_compat` $n\ m\ p\ q : n < m \rightarrow p \leq q \rightarrow n + p < m + q$.

Lemma `plus_lt_compat` $n\ m\ p\ q : n < m \rightarrow p < q \rightarrow n + p < m + q$.

Lemma `le_plus_l` $n\ m : n \leq n + m$.

Lemma `le_plus_r` $n\ m : m \leq n + m$.

Theorem `le_plus_trans` $n\ m\ p : n \leq m \rightarrow n \leq m + p$.

Theorem `lt_plus_trans` $n\ m\ p : n < m \rightarrow n < m + p$.

26.4 Inversion lemmas

Lemma `plus_is_O` $n\ m : n + m = 0 \rightarrow n = 0 \wedge m = 0$.

Definition `plus_is_one` $m\ n :$

$m + n = 1 \rightarrow \{m = 0 \wedge n = 1\} + \{m = 1 \wedge n = 0\}$.

26.5 Derived properties

Notation `plus_permute_2_in_4` $:= \text{Nat.add_shuffle1}$ (*only parsing*).

26.6 Tail-recursive plus

tail_plus is an alternative definition for *plus* which is tail-recursive, whereas *plus* is not. This can be useful when extracting programs.

Fixpoint `tail_plus` $n\ m : \mathbf{nat} :=$

```

  match n with
  | O  $\Rightarrow m$ 
  | S n  $\Rightarrow \text{tail\_plus } n\ (\text{S } m)$ 
  end.
```

Lemma `plus_tail_plus` $: \forall n\ m, n + m = \text{tail_plus } n\ m$.

26.7 Discrimination

Lemma `succ_plus_discr` $n\ m : n \neq S\ (m+n)$.

Lemma `n_SS` $n : n \neq S\ (S\ n)$.

Lemma `n_SSS` $n : n \neq S\ (S\ (S\ n))$.

Lemma `n_SSSS` $n : n \neq S\ (S\ (S\ (S\ n)))$.

26.8 Compatibility Hints

`#[global]`

Hint Immediate `plus_comm` : *arith*.

`#[global]`

Hint Resolve `plus_assoc` `plus_assoc_reverse` : *arith*.

`#[global]`

Hint Resolve `plus_le_compat_l` `plus_le_compat_r` : *arith*.

`#[global]`

Hint Resolve `le_plus_l` `le_plus_r` `le_plus_trans` : *arith*.

`#[global]`

Hint Immediate `lt_plus_trans` : *arith*.

`#[global]`

Hint Resolve `plus_lt_compat_l` `plus_lt_compat_r` : *arith*.

For compatibility, we “Require” the same files as before
Require Import Le Lt.

Chapter 27

Library Coq.Arith.Wf_nat

Well-founded relations and natural numbers

Require Import PeanoNat Lt.

Local Open Scope nat_scope.

Implicit Types $m\ n\ p : \mathbf{nat}$.

Section Well_founded_Nat.

Variable $A : \text{Type}$.

Variable $f : A \rightarrow \mathbf{nat}$.

Definition ltof ($a\ b:A$) := $f\ a < f\ b$.

Definition gtof ($a\ b:A$) := $f\ b > f\ a$.

Theorem well_founded_ltof : well_founded ltof.

Theorem well_founded_gtof : well_founded gtof.

It is possible to directly prove the induction principle going back to primitive recursion on natural numbers (*induction_ltof1*) or to use the previous lemmas to extract a program with a fixpoint (*induction_ltof2*)

the ML-like program for *induction_ltof1* is :

let *induction_ltof1* $f\ F\ a =$

let rec *indrec* $n\ k =$

match n with

| $O \rightarrow \text{error}$

| $S\ m \rightarrow F\ k\ (\text{indrec}\ m)$

in *indrec* $(f\ a + 1)\ a$

the ML-like program for *induction_ltof2* is :

let *induction_ltof2* $F\ a = \text{indrec}\ a$

where rec *indrec* $a = F\ a\ \text{indrec};;$

Theorem induction_ltof1 :

$\forall P:A \rightarrow \text{Type},$

$(\forall x:A, (\forall y:A, \text{ltof}\ y\ x \rightarrow P\ y) \rightarrow P\ x) \rightarrow \forall a:A, P\ a.$

Theorem induction_gtof1 :

$\forall P:A \rightarrow \text{Type},$
 $(\forall x:A, (\forall y:A, \text{gtof } y \ x \rightarrow P \ y) \rightarrow P \ x) \rightarrow \forall a:A, P \ a.$

Theorem induction_ltof2 :

$\forall P:A \rightarrow \text{Type},$
 $(\forall x:A, (\forall y:A, \text{ltof } y \ x \rightarrow P \ y) \rightarrow P \ x) \rightarrow \forall a:A, P \ a.$

Theorem induction_gtof2 :

$\forall P:A \rightarrow \text{Type},$
 $(\forall x:A, (\forall y:A, \text{gtof } y \ x \rightarrow P \ y) \rightarrow P \ x) \rightarrow \forall a:A, P \ a.$

If a relation R is compatible with lt i.e. if $x \ R \ y \Rightarrow f(x) < f(y)$ then R is well-founded.

Variable $R : A \rightarrow A \rightarrow \text{Prop}.$

Hypothesis $H_compat : \forall x \ y:A, R \ x \ y \rightarrow f \ x < f \ y.$

Theorem well_founded_lt_compat : well_founded $R.$

End Well_founded_Nat.

Lemma lt_wf : well_founded $lt.$

Lemma lt_wf_rect1 :

$\forall n \ (P:\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{Type}), (\forall n, (\forall m, m < n \rightarrow P \ m) \rightarrow P \ n) \rightarrow P \ n.$

Lemma lt_wf_rect :

$\forall n \ (P:\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{Type}), (\forall n, (\forall m, m < n \rightarrow P \ m) \rightarrow P \ n) \rightarrow P \ n.$

Lemma lt_wf_rec1 :

$\forall n \ (P:\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{Set}), (\forall n, (\forall m, m < n \rightarrow P \ m) \rightarrow P \ n) \rightarrow P \ n.$

Lemma lt_wf_rec :

$\forall n \ (P:\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{Set}), (\forall n, (\forall m, m < n \rightarrow P \ m) \rightarrow P \ n) \rightarrow P \ n.$

Lemma lt_wf_ind :

$\forall n \ (P:\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{Prop}), (\forall n, (\forall m, m < n \rightarrow P \ m) \rightarrow P \ n) \rightarrow P \ n.$

Lemma gt_wf_rect :

$\forall n \ (P:\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{Type}), (\forall n, (\forall m, n > m \rightarrow P \ m) \rightarrow P \ n) \rightarrow P \ n.$

Lemma gt_wf_rec :

$\forall n \ (P:\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{Set}), (\forall n, (\forall m, n > m \rightarrow P \ m) \rightarrow P \ n) \rightarrow P \ n.$

Lemma gt_wf_ind :

$\forall n \ (P:\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{Prop}), (\forall n, (\forall m, n > m \rightarrow P \ m) \rightarrow P \ n) \rightarrow P \ n.$

Lemma lt_wf_double_rect :

$\forall P:\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{nat} \rightarrow \text{Type},$
 $(\forall n \ m,$
 $(\forall p \ q, p < n \rightarrow P \ p \ q) \rightarrow$
 $(\forall p, p < m \rightarrow P \ n \ p) \rightarrow P \ n \ m) \rightarrow \forall n \ m, P \ n \ m.$

Lemma lt_wf_double_rec :

$\forall P:\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{nat} \rightarrow \text{Set},$
 $(\forall n \ m,$
 $(\forall p \ q, p < n \rightarrow P \ p \ q) \rightarrow$

```

    (∀ p, p < m → P n p) → P n m) → ∀ n m, P n m.
Lemma lt_wf_double_ind :
  ∀ P: nat → nat → Prop,
    (∀ n m,
      (∀ p (q: nat), p < n → P p q) →
      (∀ p, p < m → P n p) → P n m) → ∀ n m, P n m.
#[global]
Hint Resolve lt_wf: arith.
#[global]
Hint Resolve well_founded_lt_compat: arith.
Section LT_WF_REL.
  Variable A : Set.
  Variable R : A → A → Prop.
  Variable F : A → nat → Prop.
  Definition inv_lt_rel x y := exists2 n, F x n & (∀ m, F y m → n < m).
  Hypothesis F_compat : ∀ x y: A, R x y → inv_lt_rel x y.
  Remark acc_lt_rel : ∀ x: A, (∃ n, F x n) → Acc R x.
  Theorem well_founded_inv_lt_rel_compat : well_founded R.
End LT_WF_REL.
Lemma well_founded_inv_rel_inv_lt_rel (A: Set) (F: A → nat → Prop) :
  well_founded (inv_lt_rel A F).
  A constructive proof that any non empty decidable subset of natural numbers has a least element
Set Implicit Arguments.
Require Import Le.
Require Import Compare_dec.
Require Import Decidable.
Definition has_unique_least_element (A: Type) (R: A → A → Prop) (P: A → Prop) :=
  ∃! x, P x ∧ ∀ x', P x' → R x x'.
Lemma dec_inh_nat_subset_has_unique_least_element :
  ∀ P: nat → Prop, (∀ n, P n ∨ ¬ P n) →
    (∃ n, P n) → has_unique_least_element le P.
Unset Implicit Arguments.
Notation iter_nat n A f x := (nat_rect (fun _ ⇒ A) x (fun _ ⇒ f) n) (only parsing).

```

Chapter 28

Library Coq.Arith.Min

THIS FILE IS DEPRECATED. Use *PeanoNat.Nat* instead.

Require Import PeanoNat.

Local Open Scope *nat_scope*.

Implicit Types *m n p* : **nat**.

Notation *min* := Nat.min (*only parsing*).

Definition *min_0_l* := Nat.min_0_l.

Definition *min_0_r* := Nat.min_0_r.

Definition *succ_min_distr* := Nat.succ_min_distr.

Definition *plus_min_distr_l* := Nat.add_min_distr_l.

Definition *plus_min_distr_r* := Nat.add_min_distr_r.

Definition *min_case_strong* := Nat.min_case_strong.

Definition *min_spec* := Nat.min_spec.

Definition *min_dec* := Nat.min_dec.

Definition *min_case* := Nat.min_case.

Definition *min_idempotent* := Nat.min_id.

Definition *min_assoc* := Nat.min_assoc.

Definition *min_comm* := Nat.min_comm.

Definition *min_l* := Nat.min_l.

Definition *min_r* := Nat.min_r.

Definition *le_min_l* := Nat.le_min_l.

Definition *le_min_r* := Nat.le_min_r.

Definition *min_glb_l* := Nat.min_glb_l.

Definition *min_glb_r* := Nat.min_glb_r.

Definition *min_glb* := Nat.min_glb.

Chapter 29

Library Coq.Arith.Lt

Strict order on natural numbers.

This file is mostly OBSOLETE now, see module *PeanoNat.Nat* instead.

lt is defined in library *Init/Peano.v* as:

Definition *lt* (*n m*:nat) := S *n* <= *m*.

Infix "<" := *lt* : nat_scope.

Require Import PeanoNat.

Local Open Scope *nat_scope*.

29.1 Irreflexivity

Notation *lt_irrefl* := Nat.lt_irrefl (*only parsing*).

#[global]

Hint Resolve *lt_irrefl*: *arith*.

29.2 Relationship between *le* and *lt*

Theorem *lt_le_S* *n m* : $n < m \rightarrow S\ n \leq m$.

Theorem *lt_n_Sm_le* *n m* : $n < S\ m \rightarrow n \leq m$.

Theorem *le_lt_n_Sm* *n m* : $n \leq m \rightarrow n < S\ m$.

#[global]

Hint Immediate *lt_le_S*: *arith*.

#[global]

Hint Immediate *lt_n_Sm_le*: *arith*.

#[global]

Hint Immediate *le_lt_n_Sm*: *arith*.

Theorem *le_not_lt* *n m* : $n \leq m \rightarrow \neg m < n$.

Theorem *lt_not_le* *n m* : $n < m \rightarrow \neg m \leq n$.

#[global]
 Hint Immediate *le_not_lt lt_not_le*: *arith*.

29.3 Asymmetry

Notation *lt_asym* := *Nat.lt_asymm* (*only parsing*).

29.4 Order and 0

Notation *lt_0_Sn* := *Nat.lt_0_succ* (*only parsing*). Notation *lt_n_0* := *Nat.nlt_0_r* (*only parsing*).

Theorem *neq_0_lt* $n : 0 \neq n \rightarrow 0 < n$.

Theorem *lt_0_neq* $n : 0 < n \rightarrow 0 \neq n$.

#[global]
 Hint Resolve *lt_0_Sn lt_n_0* : *arith*.
 #[global]
 Hint Immediate *neq_0_lt lt_0_neq*: *arith*.

29.5 Order and successor

Notation *lt_n_Sn* := *Nat.lt_succ_diag_r* (*only parsing*). Notation *lt_S* := *Nat.lt_lt_succ_r* (*only parsing*).

Theorem *lt_n_S* $n\ m : n < m \rightarrow S\ n < S\ m$.

Theorem *lt_S_n* $n\ m : S\ n < S\ m \rightarrow n < m$.

#[global]
 Hint Resolve *lt_n_Sn lt_S lt_n_S* : *arith*.
 #[global]
 Hint Immediate *lt_S_n* : *arith*.

29.6 Predecessor

Lemma *S_pred* $n\ m : m < n \rightarrow n = S\ (\text{pred } n)$.

Lemma *S_pred_pos* $n : 0 < n \rightarrow n = S\ (\text{pred } n)$.

Lemma *lt_pred* $n\ m : S\ n < m \rightarrow n < \text{pred } m$.

Lemma *lt_pred_n_n* $n : 0 < n \rightarrow \text{pred } n < n$.

#[global]
 Hint Immediate *lt_pred*: *arith*.
 #[global]
 Hint Resolve *lt_pred_n_n*: *arith*.

29.7 Transitivity properties

Notation `lt_trans` := `Nat.lt_trans` (*only parsing*).
Notation `lt_le_trans` := `Nat.lt_le_trans` (*only parsing*).
Notation `le_lt_trans` := `Nat.le_lt_trans` (*only parsing*).

#[global]

Hint Resolve `lt_trans lt_le_trans le_lt_trans`: *arith*.

29.8 Large = strict or equal

Notation `le_lt_or_eq_iff` := `Nat.lt_eq_cases` (*only parsing*).

Theorem `le_lt_or_eq n m` : $n \leq m \rightarrow n < m \vee n = m$.

Notation `lt_le_weak` := `Nat.lt_le_incl` (*only parsing*).

#[global]

Hint Immediate `lt_le_weak`: *arith*.

29.9 Dichotomy

Notation `le_or_lt` := `Nat.le_gt_cases` (*only parsing*).

Theorem `nat_total_order n m` : $n \neq m \rightarrow n < m \vee m < n$.

For compatibility, we “Require” the same files as before
Require Import Le.

Chapter 30

Library Coq.Arith.Arith

```
Require Export Arith_base.  
Require Export ArithRing.
```


Chapter 31

Library Coq.Arith.Mult

31.1 Properties of multiplication.

This file is mostly OBSOLETE now, see module *PeanoNat.Nat* instead.

Nat.mul is defined in *Init/Nat.v*.

Require Import PeanoNat.

For Compatibility: Require Export Plus Minus Le Lt.

Local Open Scope *nat_scope*.

31.2 *nat* is a semi-ring

31.2.1 Zero property

Notation *mult_0_l* := *Nat.mul_0_l* (*only parsing*). Notation *mult_0_r* := *Nat.mul_0_r* (*only parsing*).

31.2.2 1 is neutral

Notation *mult_1_l* := *Nat.mul_1_l* (*only parsing*). Notation *mult_1_r* := *Nat.mul_1_r* (*only parsing*).

#[global]

Hint Resolve *mult_1_l mult_1_r*: *arith*.

31.2.3 Commutativity

Notation *mult_comm* := *Nat.mul_comm* (*only parsing*).

#[global]

Hint Resolve *mult_comm*: *arith*.

31.2.4 Distributivity

Notation *mult_plus_distr_r* :=

```

    Nat.mul_add_distr_r (only parsing).
Notation mult_plus_distr_l :=
    Nat.mul_add_distr_l (only parsing).
Notation mult_minus_distr_r :=
    Nat.mul_sub_distr_r (only parsing).
Notation mult_minus_distr_l :=
    Nat.mul_sub_distr_l (only parsing).
#[global]
Hint Resolve mult_plus_distr_r: arith.
#[global]
Hint Resolve mult_minus_distr_r: arith.
#[global]
Hint Resolve mult_minus_distr_l: arith.

```

31.2.5 Associativity

```

Notation mult_assoc := Nat.mul_assoc (only parsing).
Lemma mult_assoc_reverse n m p : n × m × p = n × (m × p).
#[global]
Hint Resolve mult_assoc_reverse: arith.
#[global]
Hint Resolve mult_assoc: arith.

```

31.2.6 Inversion lemmas

```

Lemma mult_is_O n m : n × m = 0 → n = 0 ∨ m = 0.
Lemma mult_is_one n m : n × m = 1 → n = 1 ∧ m = 1.

```

31.2.7 Multiplication and successor

```

Notation mult_succ_l := Nat.mul_succ_l (only parsing). Notation mult_succ_r := Nat.mul_succ_r
(only parsing).

```

31.3 Compatibility with orders

```

Lemma mult_O_le n m : m = 0 ∨ n ≤ m × n.
#[global]
Hint Resolve mult_O_le: arith.
Lemma mult_le_compat_l n m p : n ≤ m → p × n ≤ p × m.
#[global]
Hint Resolve mult_le_compat_l: arith.
Lemma mult_le_compat_r n m p : n ≤ m → n × p ≤ m × p.

```

Lemma mult_le_compat $n\ m\ p\ q : n \leq m \rightarrow p \leq q \rightarrow n \times p \leq m \times q$.

Lemma mult_S_lt_compat_l $n\ m\ p : m < p \rightarrow S\ n \times m < S\ n \times p$.

#[global]

Hint Resolve mult_S_lt_compat_l: arith.

Lemma mult_lt_compat_l $n\ m\ p : n < m \rightarrow 0 < p \rightarrow p \times n < p \times m$.

Lemma mult_lt_compat_r $n\ m\ p : n < m \rightarrow 0 < p \rightarrow n \times p < m \times p$.

Lemma mult_S_le_reg_l $n\ m\ p : S\ n \times m \leq S\ n \times p \rightarrow m \leq p$.

31.4 $n|->2*n$ and $n|->2n+1$ have disjoint image

Theorem odd_even_lem $p\ q : 2 \times p + 1 \neq 2 \times q$.

31.5 Tail-recursive mult

tail_mult is an alternative definition for *mult* which is tail-recursive, whereas *mult* is not. This can be useful when extracting programs.

```
Fixpoint mult_acc (s:nat) m n : nat :=
  match n with
  | 0 => s
  | S p => mult_acc (tail_plus m s) m p
  end.
```

Lemma mult_acc_aux : $\forall\ n\ m\ p, m + n \times p = \text{mult_acc}\ m\ p\ n$.

Definition tail_mult $n\ m := \text{mult_acc}\ 0\ m\ n$.

Lemma mult_tail_mult : $\forall\ n\ m, n \times m = \text{tail_mult}\ n\ m$.

TailSimpl transforms any *tail_plus* and *tail_mult* into *plus* and *mult* and simplify

```
Ltac tail_simpl :=
  repeat rewrite <- plus_tail_plus; repeat rewrite <- mult_tail_mult;
  simpl.
```

Chapter 32

Library Coq.Arith.Euclid

```
Require Import Mult.
Require Import Compare_dec.
Require Import Wf_nat.

Local Open Scope nat_scope.

Implicit Types a b n q r : nat.

Inductive diveucl a b : Set :=
  divex :  $\forall q\ r, b > r \rightarrow a = q \times b + r \rightarrow \text{diveucl } a\ b.$ 

Lemma eucl_dev :  $\forall n, n > 0 \rightarrow \forall m:\text{nat}, \text{diveucl } m\ n.$ 

Lemma quotient :
   $\forall n,$ 
   $n > 0 \rightarrow$ 
   $\forall m:\text{nat}, \{q : \text{nat} \mid \exists r : \text{nat}, m = q \times n + r \wedge n > r\}.$ 

Lemma modulo :
   $\forall n,$ 
   $n > 0 \rightarrow$ 
   $\forall m:\text{nat}, \{r : \text{nat} \mid \exists q : \text{nat}, m = q \times n + r \wedge n > r\}.$ 
```

Chapter 33

Library Coq.Arith.Arith_base

```
Require Export PeanoNat.  
Require Export Le.  
Require Export Lt.  
Require Export Plus.  
Require Export Gt.  
Require Export Minus.  
Require Export Mult.  
Require Export Between.  
Require Export Peano_dec.  
Require Export Compare_dec.  
Require Export Factorial.  
Require Export EqNat.  
Require Export Wf_nat.
```

Chapter 34

Library Coq.Arith.Compare_dec

```
Require Import Le Lt Gt Decidable PeanoNat.
Local Open Scope nat_scope.
Implicit Types m n x y : nat.
Definition zerop n : {n = 0} + {0 < n}.
Definition lt_eq_lt_dec n m : {n < m} + {n = m} + {m < n}.
Definition gt_eq_gt_dec n m : {m > n} + {n = m} + {n > m}.
Definition le_lt_dec n m : {n ≤ m} + {m < n}.
Definition le_le_S_dec n m : {n ≤ m} + {S m ≤ n}.
Definition le_ge_dec n m : {n ≤ m} + {n ≥ m}.
Definition le_gt_dec n m : {n ≤ m} + {n > m}.
Definition le_lt_eq_dec n m : n ≤ m → {n < m} + {n = m}.
Theorem le_dec n m : {n ≤ m} + {¬ n ≤ m}.
Theorem lt_dec n m : {n < m} + {¬ n < m}.
Theorem gt_dec n m : {n > m} + {¬ n > m}.
Theorem ge_dec n m : {n ≥ m} + {¬ n ≥ m}.
```

Proofs of decidability

```
Theorem dec_le n m : decidable (n ≤ m).
Theorem dec_lt n m : decidable (n < m).
Theorem dec_gt n m : decidable (n > m).
Theorem dec_ge n m : decidable (n ≥ m).
Theorem not_eq n m : n ≠ m → n < m ∨ m < n.
Theorem not_le n m : ¬ n ≤ m → n > m.
Theorem not_gt n m : ¬ n > m → n ≤ m.
Theorem not_ge n m : ¬ n ≥ m → n < m.
Theorem not_lt n m : ¬ n < m → n ≥ m.
```

A ternary comparison function in the spirit of *Z.compare*. See now *Nat.compare* and its properties. In scope *nat_scope*, the notation for *Nat.compare* is “*?=*”

Notation *nat_compare_S* := *Nat.compare_succ* (*only parsing*).

Lemma *nat_compare_lt* *n m* : $n < m \leftrightarrow (n \text{ ?= } m) = \text{Lt}$.

Lemma *nat_compare_gt* *n m* : $n > m \leftrightarrow (n \text{ ?= } m) = \text{Gt}$.

Lemma *nat_compare_le* *n m* : $n \leq m \leftrightarrow (n \text{ ?= } m) \neq \text{Gt}$.

Lemma *nat_compare_ge* *n m* : $n \geq m \leftrightarrow (n \text{ ?= } m) \neq \text{Lt}$.

Some projections of the above equivalences.

Lemma *nat_compare_eq* *n m* : $(n \text{ ?= } m) = \text{Eq} \rightarrow n = m$.

Lemma *nat_compare_Lt_lt* *n m* : $(n \text{ ?= } m) = \text{Lt} \rightarrow n < m$.

Lemma *nat_compare_Gt_gt* *n m* : $(n \text{ ?= } m) = \text{Gt} \rightarrow n > m$.

A previous definition of *nat_compare* in terms of *lt_eq_lt_dec*. The new version avoids the creation of proof parts.

Definition *nat_compare_alt* (*n m*:**nat**) :=
 match *lt_eq_lt_dec* *n m* with
 | inleft (left _) \Rightarrow Lt
 | inleft (right _) \Rightarrow Eq
 | inright _ \Rightarrow Gt
 end.

Lemma *nat_compare_equiv* *n m* : $(n \text{ ?= } m) = \text{nat_compare_alt } n \text{ } m$.

A boolean version of *le* over *nat*. See now *Nat.leb* and its properties. In scope *nat_scope*, the notation for *Nat.leb* is “*<=?*”

Notation *leb* := *Nat.leb* (*only parsing*).

Notation *leb_iff* := *Nat.leb_le* (*only parsing*).

Lemma *leb_iff_conv* *m n* : $(n <=? m) = \text{false} \leftrightarrow m < n$.

Lemma *leb_correct* *m n* : $m \leq n \rightarrow (m <=? n) = \text{true}$.

Lemma *leb_complete* *m n* : $(m <=? n) = \text{true} \rightarrow m \leq n$.

Lemma *leb_correct_conv* *m n* : $m < n \rightarrow (n <=? m) = \text{false}$.

Lemma *leb_complete_conv* *m n* : $(n <=? m) = \text{false} \rightarrow m < n$.

Lemma *leb_compare* *n m* : $(n <=? m) = \text{true} \leftrightarrow (n \text{ ?= } m) \neq \text{Gt}$.

Chapter 35

Library Coq.Arith.Le

Order on natural numbers.

This file is mostly OBSOLETE now, see module *PeanoNat.Nat* instead.

le is defined in *Init/Peano.v* as:

```
Inductive le (n:nat) : nat -> Prop :=  
  | le_n : n <= n  
  | le_S : forall m:nat, n <= m -> n <= S m
```

```
where "n <= m" := (le n m) : nat_scope.
```

```
Require Import PeanoNat.
```

```
Local Open Scope nat_scope.
```

35.1 *le* is an order on *nat*

```
Notation le_refl := Nat.le_refl (only parsing).
```

```
Notation le_trans := Nat.le_trans (only parsing).
```

```
Notation le_antisym := Nat.le_antisymm (only parsing).
```

```
#[global]
```

```
Hint Resolve le_trans: arith.
```

```
#[global]
```

```
Hint Immediate le_antisym: arith.
```

35.2 Properties of *le* w.r.t 0

```
Notation le_0_n := Nat.le_0_l (only parsing). Notation le_Sn_0 := Nat.nle_succ_0 (only parsing).
```

```
Lemma le_n_0_eq n : n ≤ 0 → 0 = n.
```

35.3 Properties of *le* w.r.t successor

See also *Nat.succ_le_mono*.

Theorem `le_n_S` : $\forall n\ m, n \leq m \rightarrow S\ n \leq S\ m$.

Theorem `le_S_n` : $\forall n\ m, S\ n \leq S\ m \rightarrow n \leq m$.

Notation `le_n_Sn` := `Nat.le_succ_diag_r` (*only parsing*). Notation `le_Sn_n` := `Nat.nle_succ_diag_l` (*only parsing*).

Theorem `le_Sn_le` : $\forall n\ m, S\ n \leq m \rightarrow n \leq m$.

`#[global]`

Hint Resolve `le_0_n le_Sn_0`: *arith*.

`#[global]`

Hint Resolve `le_n_S le_n_Sn le_Sn_n` : *arith*.

`#[global]`

Hint Immediate `le_n_0_eq le_Sn_le le_S_n` : *arith*.

35.4 Properties of *le* w.r.t predecessor

Notation `le_pred_n` := `Nat.le_pred_l` (*only parsing*). Notation `le_pred` := `Nat.pred_le_mono` (*only parsing*).

`#[global]`

Hint Resolve `le_pred_n`: *arith*.

35.5 A different elimination principle for the order on natural numbers

Lemma `le_elim_rel` :

$\forall P:\mathbf{nat} \rightarrow \mathbf{nat} \rightarrow \mathbf{Prop},$

$(\forall p, P\ 0\ p) \rightarrow$

$(\forall p\ (q:\mathbf{nat}), p \leq q \rightarrow P\ p\ q \rightarrow P\ (S\ p)\ (S\ q)) \rightarrow$

$\forall n\ m, n \leq m \rightarrow P\ n\ m.$

Chapter 36

Library Coq.Arith.Between

```
Require Import Le.
Require Import Lt.
Local Open Scope nat_scope.
Implicit Types k l p q r : nat.
Section Between.
  Variables P Q : nat → Prop.

  The between type expresses the concept  $\forall i: \text{nat}, k \leq i < l \rightarrow P i$ .      Inductive between k :
nat → Prop :=
  | bet_emp : between k k
  | bet_S :  $\forall l, \text{between } k l \rightarrow P l \rightarrow \text{between } k (S l)$ .

  #[local]
  Hint Constructors between: arith.

  Lemma bet_eq :  $\forall k l, l = k \rightarrow \text{between } k l$ .

  #[local]
  Hint Resolve bet_eq: arith.

  Lemma between_le :  $\forall k l, \text{between } k l \rightarrow k \leq l$ .
  #[local]
  Hint Immediate between_le: arith.

  Lemma between_Sk_l :  $\forall k l, \text{between } k l \rightarrow S k \leq l \rightarrow \text{between } (S k) l$ .
  #[local]
  Hint Resolve between_Sk_l: arith.

  Lemma between_restr :
     $\forall k l (m:\text{nat}), k \leq l \rightarrow l \leq m \rightarrow \text{between } k m \rightarrow \text{between } l m$ .

  The exists_between type expresses the concept  $\exists i: \text{nat}, k \leq i < l \wedge Q i$ .      Inductive
exists_between k : nat → Prop :=
  | exists_S :  $\forall l, \text{exists\_between } k l \rightarrow \text{exists\_between } k (S l)$ 
  | exists_le :  $\forall l, k \leq l \rightarrow Q l \rightarrow \text{exists\_between } k (S l)$ .

  #[local]
  Hint Constructors exists_between: arith.
```

Lemma exists_le_S : $\forall k\ l, \text{exists_between } k\ l \rightarrow S\ k \leq l$.
 Lemma exists_lt : $\forall k\ l, \text{exists_between } k\ l \rightarrow k < l$.
 #[local]
 Hint Immediate exists_le_S exists_lt: arith.
 Lemma exists_S_le : $\forall k\ l, \text{exists_between } k\ (S\ l) \rightarrow k \leq l$.
 #[local]
 Hint Immediate exists_S_le: arith.
 Definition in_int p q r := $p \leq r \wedge r < q$.
 Lemma in_int_intro : $\forall p\ q\ r, p \leq r \rightarrow r < q \rightarrow \text{in_int } p\ q\ r$.
 #[local]
 Hint Resolve in_int_intro: arith.
 Lemma in_int_lt : $\forall p\ q\ r, \text{in_int } p\ q\ r \rightarrow p < q$.
 Lemma in_int_p_Sq :
 $\forall p\ q\ r, \text{in_int } p\ (S\ q)\ r \rightarrow \text{in_int } p\ q\ r \vee r = q$.
 Lemma in_int_S : $\forall p\ q\ r, \text{in_int } p\ q\ r \rightarrow \text{in_int } p\ (S\ q)\ r$.
 #[local]
 Hint Resolve in_int_S: arith.
 Lemma in_int_Sp_q : $\forall p\ q\ r, \text{in_int } (S\ p)\ q\ r \rightarrow \text{in_int } p\ q\ r$.
 #[local]
 Hint Immediate in_int_Sp_q: arith.
 Lemma between_in_int :
 $\forall k\ l, \text{between } k\ l \rightarrow \forall r, \text{in_int } k\ l\ r \rightarrow P\ r$.
 Lemma in_int_between :
 $\forall k\ l, k \leq l \rightarrow (\forall r, \text{in_int } k\ l\ r \rightarrow P\ r) \rightarrow \text{between } k\ l$.
 Lemma exists_in_int :
 $\forall k\ l, \text{exists_between } k\ l \rightarrow \text{exists2 } m : \text{nat}, \text{in_int } k\ l\ m \ \&\ Q\ m$.
 Lemma in_int_exists : $\forall k\ l\ r, \text{in_int } k\ l\ r \rightarrow Q\ r \rightarrow \text{exists_between } k\ l$.
 Lemma between_or_exists :
 $\forall k\ l,$
 $k \leq l \rightarrow$
 $(\forall n:\text{nat}, \text{in_int } k\ l\ n \rightarrow P\ n \vee Q\ n) \rightarrow$
 $\text{between } k\ l \vee \text{exists_between } k\ l$.
 Lemma between_not_exists :
 $\forall k\ l,$
 $\text{between } k\ l \rightarrow$
 $(\forall n:\text{nat}, \text{in_int } k\ l\ n \rightarrow P\ n \rightarrow \neg Q\ n) \rightarrow \neg \text{exists_between } k\ l$.
 Inductive P_nth (init:nat) : nat → nat → Prop :=
 | nth_O : P_nth init init 0
 | nth_S :
 $\forall k\ l\ (n:\text{nat}),$
 $P_nth\ init\ k\ n \rightarrow \text{between } (S\ k)\ l \rightarrow Q\ l \rightarrow P_nth\ init\ l\ (S\ n)$.

```

Lemma nth_le :  $\forall (init:\mathbf{nat})\ l\ (n:\mathbf{nat}),\ \mathbf{P\_nth}\ init\ l\ n \rightarrow init \leq l.$ 
Definition eventually  $(n:\mathbf{nat}) := \mathbf{exists2}\ k : \mathbf{nat},\ k \leq n \ \&\ Q\ k.$ 
Lemma event_O : eventually 0  $\rightarrow Q\ 0.$ 
End Between.
#[global]
Hint Resolve nth_O bet_S bet_emp bet_eq between_Sk_l exists_S exists_le
      in_int_S in_int_intro: arith.
#[global]
Hint Immediate in_int_Sp_q exists_le_S exists_S_le: arith.

```

Chapter 37

Library Coq.Arith.Bool_nat

Require Export Compare_dec.

Require Export Peano_dec.

Require Import Sumbool.

Local Open Scope nat_scope.

Implicit Types $m\ n\ x\ y : \mathbf{nat}$.

The decidability of equality and order relations over type *nat* give some boolean functions with the adequate specification.

Definition notzerop $n := \text{sumbool_not } _ _ (\text{zerop } n)$.

Definition lt_ge_dec : $\forall\ x\ y, \{x < y\} + \{x \geq y\} :=$
fun $n\ m \Rightarrow \text{sumbool_not } _ _ (\text{le_lt_dec } m\ n)$.

Definition nat_lt_ge_bool $x\ y := \text{bool_of_sumbool } (\text{lt_ge_dec } x\ y)$.

Definition nat_ge_lt_bool $x\ y :=$
 $\text{bool_of_sumbool } (\text{sumbool_not } _ _ (\text{lt_ge_dec } x\ y))$.

Definition nat_le_gt_bool $x\ y := \text{bool_of_sumbool } (\text{le_gt_dec } x\ y)$.

Definition nat_gt_le_bool $x\ y :=$
 $\text{bool_of_sumbool } (\text{sumbool_not } _ _ (\text{le_gt_dec } x\ y))$.

Definition nat_eq_bool $x\ y := \text{bool_of_sumbool } (\text{eq_nat_dec } x\ y)$.

Definition nat_noteq_bool $x\ y :=$
 $\text{bool_of_sumbool } (\text{sumbool_not } _ _ (\text{eq_nat_dec } x\ y))$.

Definition zerop_bool $x := \text{bool_of_sumbool } (\text{zerop } x)$.

Definition notzerop_bool $x := \text{bool_of_sumbool } (\text{notzerop } x)$.

Chapter 38

Library Coq.Arith.Div2

Nota : this file is OBSOLETE, and left only for compatibility. Please consider using *Nat.div2* directly, and results about it (see file PeanoNat).

Require Import PeanoNat Even.

Local Open Scope nat_scope.

Implicit Type *n* : **nat**.

Here we define $n/2$ and prove some of its properties

Notation *div2* := **Nat.div2** (*only parsing*).

Since *div2* is recursively defined on 0, 1 and (*S* (*S* *n*)), it is useful to prove the corresponding induction principle

Lemma *ind_0_1_SS* :

$\forall P:\mathbf{nat} \rightarrow \mathbf{Prop},$

$P\ 0 \rightarrow P\ 1 \rightarrow (\forall n, P\ n \rightarrow P\ (S\ (S\ n))) \rightarrow \forall n, P\ n.$

$0 < n \Rightarrow n/2 < n$

Lemma *lt_div2* *n* : $0 < n \rightarrow \mathbf{div2}\ n < n.$

#[global]

Hint Resolve *lt_div2*: *arith*.

Properties related to the parity

Lemma *even_div2* *n* : **even** *n* $\rightarrow \mathbf{div2}\ n = \mathbf{div2}\ (S\ n).$

Lemma *odd_div2* *n* : **odd** *n* $\rightarrow S\ (\mathbf{div2}\ n) = \mathbf{div2}\ (S\ n).$

Lemma *div2_even* *n* : $\mathbf{div2}\ n = \mathbf{div2}\ (S\ n) \rightarrow \mathbf{even}\ n.$

Lemma *div2_odd* *n* : $S\ (\mathbf{div2}\ n) = \mathbf{div2}\ (S\ n) \rightarrow \mathbf{odd}\ n.$

#[global]

Hint Resolve *even_div2* *div2_even* *odd_div2* *div2_odd*: *arith*.

Lemma *even_odd_div2* *n* :

$(\mathbf{even}\ n \leftrightarrow \mathbf{div2}\ n = \mathbf{div2}\ (S\ n)) \wedge$

$(\mathbf{odd}\ n \leftrightarrow S\ (\mathbf{div2}\ n) = \mathbf{div2}\ (S\ n)).$

Properties related to the double ($2n$)

Notation `double` := `Nat.double` (*only parsing*).

#[global]

Hint Unfold `double` `Nat.double`: *arith*.

Lemma `double_S` n : `double` (`S` n) = `S` (`S` (`double` n)).

Lemma `double_plus` n m : `double` ($n + m$) = `double` n + `double` m .

#[global]

Hint Resolve `double_S`: *arith*.

Lemma `even_odd_double` n :

(**even** $n \leftrightarrow n = \text{double } (\text{div2 } n)$) \wedge (**odd** $n \leftrightarrow n = \text{S } (\text{double } (\text{div2 } n))$).

Specializations

Lemma `even_double` n : **even** $n \rightarrow n = \text{double } (\text{div2 } n)$.

Lemma `double_even` n : $n = \text{double } (\text{div2 } n) \rightarrow$ **even** n .

Lemma `odd_double` n : **odd** $n \rightarrow n = \text{S } (\text{double } (\text{div2 } n))$.

Lemma `double_odd` n : $n = \text{S } (\text{double } (\text{div2 } n)) \rightarrow$ **odd** n .

#[global]

Hint Resolve `even_double` `double_even` `odd_double` `double_odd`: *arith*.

Application:

- if n is even then there is a p such that $n = 2p$
- if n is odd then there is a p such that $n = 2p+1$

(Immediate: it is $n/2$)

Lemma `even_2n` : $\forall n$, **even** $n \rightarrow \{p : \text{nat} \mid n = \text{double } p\}$.

Lemma `odd_S2n` : $\forall n$, **odd** $n \rightarrow \{p : \text{nat} \mid n = \text{S } (\text{double } p)\}$.

Doubling before dividing by two brings back to the initial number.

Lemma `div2_double` n : `div2` ($2 \times n$) = n .

Lemma `div2_double_plus_one` n : `div2` (`S` ($2 \times n$)) = n .

Chapter 39

Library Coq.Arith.Compare

Equality is decidable on *nat*

Local Open Scope *nat_scope*.

Notation *not_eq_sym* := *not_eq_sym* (*only parsing*).

Implicit Types *m n p q* : **nat**.

Require Import Arith_base.

Require Import Peano_dec.

Require Import Compare_dec.

Definition *le_or_le_S* := *le_le_S_dec*.

Definition *Pcompare* := *gt_eq_gt_dec*.

Lemma *le_dec* : $\forall n\ m, \{n \leq m\} + \{m \leq n\}$.

Definition *lt_or_eq* *n m* := $\{m > n\} + \{n = m\}$.

Lemma *le_decide* : $\forall n\ m, n \leq m \rightarrow \text{lt_or_eq } n\ m$.

Lemma *le_le_S_eq* : $\forall n\ m, n \leq m \rightarrow S\ n \leq m \vee n = m$.

Lemma *discrete_nat* :

$\forall n\ m, n < m \rightarrow S\ n = m \vee (\exists r : \mathbf{nat}, m = S\ (S\ (n + r)))$.

Require Export Wf_nat.

Require Export Min Max.

Chapter 40

Library Coq.Unicode.Utf8

Require Export Utf8_core.

Notation "x \leq y" := (**le** x y) (at level 70, no associativity).

Notation "x \geq y" := (**ge** x y) (at level 70, no associativity).

Chapter 41

Library Coq.Unicode.Utf8_core

Notation " $\forall x \dots y, P$ " := ($\forall x, \dots (\forall y, P) \dots$)
(at level 200, *x binder*, *y binder*, right associativity,
format "[' ' [' $\forall x \dots y$ ']' , '/' P ']'") : *type_scope*.
Notation " $\exists x \dots y, P$ " := ($\exists x, \dots (\exists y, P) \dots$)
(at level 200, *x binder*, *y binder*, right associativity,
format "[' ' [' $\exists x \dots y$ ']' , '/' P ']'") : *type_scope*.
Notation " $x \vee y$ " := ($x \vee y$) (at level 85, right associativity) : *type_scope*.
Notation " $x \wedge y$ " := ($x \wedge y$) (at level 80, right associativity) : *type_scope*.
Notation " $x \rightarrow y$ " := ($x \rightarrow y$)
(at level 99, *y* at level 200, right associativity) : *type_scope*.
Notation " $x \leftrightarrow y$ " := ($x \leftrightarrow y$) (at level 95, no associativity) : *type_scope*.
Notation " $\neg x$ " := ($\neg x$) (at level 75, right associativity) : *type_scope*.
Notation " $x \neq y$ " := ($x \neq y$) (at level 70) : *type_scope*.
Notation " $\lambda x \dots y, t$ " := ($\text{fun } x \Rightarrow \dots (\text{fun } y \Rightarrow t) \dots$)
(at level 200, *x binder*, *y binder*, right associativity,
format "[' ' [' $\lambda x \dots y$ ']' , '/' t ']'") : *type_scope*.

Chapter 42

Library Coq.Logic.PropExtensionality

This module states propositional extensionality and draws consequences of it

Axiom *propositional_extensionality* :

$\forall (P\ Q : \text{Prop}), (P \leftrightarrow Q) \rightarrow P = Q.$

Require Import ClassicalFacts.

Theorem proof_irrelevance : $\forall (P:\text{Prop}) (p1\ p2:P), p1 = p2.$

Chapter 43

Library Coq.Logic.Epsilon

This file provides indefinite description under the form of Hilbert's epsilon operator; it does not assume classical logic.

Require Import ChoiceFacts.

Set Implicit Arguments.

Hilbert's epsilon: operator and specification in one statement

Axiom *epsilon_statement* :

$$\forall (A : \text{Type}) (P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}), \text{inhabited } A \rightarrow \{ x : A \mid (\exists x, P x) \rightarrow P x \}.$$

Lemma *constructive_indefinite_description* :

$$\forall (A : \text{Type}) (P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}), (\exists x, P x) \rightarrow \{ x : A \mid P x \}.$$

Lemma *small_drinkers'_paradox* :

$$\forall (A : \text{Type}) (P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}), \text{inhabited } A \rightarrow \exists x, (\exists x, P x) \rightarrow P x.$$

Theorem *iota_statement* :

$$\forall (A : \text{Type}) (P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}), \text{inhabited } A \rightarrow \{ x : A \mid (\exists! x : A, P x) \rightarrow P x \}.$$

Lemma *constructive_definite_description* :

$$\forall (A : \text{Type}) (P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}), (\exists! x, P x) \rightarrow \{ x : A \mid P x \}.$$

Hilbert's epsilon operator and its specification

Definition *epsilon* ($A : \text{Type}$) ($i : \text{inhabited } A$) ($P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}$) : A
:= proj1_sig (*epsilon_statement* $P i$).

Definition *epsilon_spec* ($A : \text{Type}$) ($i : \text{inhabited } A$) ($P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}$) :
($\exists x, P x$) $\rightarrow P$ (*epsilon* $i P$)
:= proj2_sig (*epsilon_statement* $P i$).

Church's iota operator and its specification

Definition *iota* ($A : \text{Type}$) ($i : \text{inhabited } A$) ($P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}$) : A

```

:= proj1_sig (iota_statement P i).
Definition iota_spec (A : Type) (i:inhabited A) (P : A→Prop) :
  (∃! x:A, P x) → P (iota i P)
:= proj2_sig (iota_statement P i).

```

Chapter 44

Library Coq.Logic.WeakFan

A constructive proof of a non-standard version of the weak Fan Theorem in the formulation of which infinite paths are treated as predicates. The representation of paths as relations avoid the need for classical logic and unique choice. The idea of the proof comes from the proof of the weak König's lemma from separation in second-order arithmetic [Simpson99].

[Simpson99] Stephen G. Simpson. Subsystems of second order arithmetic, Cambridge University Press, 1999

Require Import List.

Import ListNotations.

inductively_barred P l means that P eventually holds above l

Inductive inductively_barred P : list bool → Prop :=

| now l : P l → inductively_barred P l

| propagate l :

 inductively_barred P (true::l) →

 inductively_barred P (false::l) →

 inductively_barred P l.

approx X l says that l is a boolean representation of a prefix of X

Fixpoint approx X (l:list bool) :=

 match l with

 | [] ⇒ True

 | b::l ⇒ approx X l ∧ (if b then X (length l) else ¬ X (length l))

end.

barred P means that for any infinite path represented as a predicate, the property P holds for some prefix of the path

Definition barred P :=

 ∀ (X:nat → Prop), ∃ l, approx X l ∧ P l.

The proof proceeds by building a set Y of finite paths approximating either the smallest unbarred infinite path in P, if there is one (taking true>false), or the path true::true::... if P happens to be inductively_barred

Fixpoint Y P (l:list bool) :=

```

match  $l$  with
|  $\square$   $\Rightarrow$  True
|  $b :: l \Rightarrow$ 
   $\forall P\ l \wedge$ 
  if  $b$  then inductively_barred  $P$  ( $\text{false} :: l$ ) else  $\neg$  inductively_barred  $P$  ( $\text{false} :: l$ )
end.

Lemma Y_unique :  $\forall P\ l1\ l2, \text{length } l1 = \text{length } l2 \rightarrow \forall P\ l1 \rightarrow \forall P\ l2 \rightarrow l1 = l2$ .

 $X$  is the translation of  $Y$  as a predicate
Definition  $X\ P\ n := \exists l, \text{length } l = n \wedge \forall P\ (\text{true} :: l)$ .

Lemma Y_approx :  $\forall P\ l, \text{approx } (X\ P)\ l \rightarrow \forall P\ l$ .

Theorem WeakFanTheorem :  $\forall P, \text{barred } P \rightarrow \text{inductively_barred } P\ \square$ .

```

Chapter 45

Library Coq.Logic.HLevels

The first three levels of homotopy type theory: homotopy propositions, homotopy sets and homotopy one types. For more information, <https://github.com/HoTT/HoTT> and <https://homotopytypetheory.org/book>

Univalence is not assumed here, and equality is Coq's usual inductive type `eq` in sort `Prop`. This is a little different from HoTT, where sort `Prop` does not exist and equality is directly in sort `Type`.

Require Import Coq.Logic.FunctionalExtensionality.

Definition lsHProp ($P : \text{Type}$) : `Prop`
:= $\forall p\ q : P, p = q$.

Definition lsHSet ($X : \text{Type}$) : `Prop`
:= $\forall (x\ y : X) (p\ q : x = y), p = q$.

Definition lsHOneType ($X : \text{Type}$) : `Prop`
:= $\forall (x\ y : X) (p\ q : x = y) (r\ s : p = q), r = s$.

Lemma forall_hprop : $\forall (A : \text{Type}) (P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop})$,
($\forall x:A, \text{lsHProp } (P\ x)$)
 $\rightarrow \text{lsHProp } (\forall x:A, P\ x)$.

Lemma and_hprop : $\forall P\ Q : \text{Prop}$,
 $\text{lsHProp } P \rightarrow \text{lsHProp } Q \rightarrow \text{lsHProp } (P \wedge Q)$.

Lemma impl_hprop : $\forall P\ Q : \text{Prop}$,
 $\text{lsHProp } Q \rightarrow \text{lsHProp } (P \rightarrow Q)$.

Lemma false_hprop : `lsHProp False`.

Lemma true_hprop : `lsHProp True`.

Lemma not_hprop : $\forall P : \text{Type}, \text{lsHProp } (P \rightarrow \text{False})$.

Lemma hset_hprop : $\forall X : \text{Type}$,
 $\text{lsHProp } X \rightarrow \text{lsHSet } X$.

Lemma eq_trans_cancel : $\forall \{X : \text{Type}\} \{x\ y\ z : X\} (p : x = y) (q\ r : y = z)$,
 $(\text{eq_trans } p\ q = \text{eq_trans } p\ r) \rightarrow q = r$.

Lemma hset_hOneType : $\forall X : \text{Type}$,
 $\text{lsHSet } X \rightarrow \text{lsHOneType } X$.

Lemma hprop_hprop : $\forall X : \text{Type}$,


```
IsHProp (IsHProp X).  
Lemma hprop_hset : ∀ X : Type,  
  IsHProp (IsHSet X).
```

Chapter 46

Library

Coq.Logic.IndefiniteDescription

This file provides a constructive form of indefinite description that allows building choice functions; this is weaker than Hilbert's epsilon operator (which implies weakly classical properties) but stronger than the axiom of choice (which cannot be used outside the context of a theorem proof).

```
Require Import ChoiceFacts.
```

```
Set Implicit Arguments.
```

```
Axiom constructive_indefinite_description :
```

```
  ∀ (A : Type) (P : A → Prop),  
    (∃ x, P x) → { x : A | P x }.
```

```
Lemma constructive_definite_description :
```

```
  ∀ (A : Type) (P : A → Prop),  
    (∃! x, P x) → { x : A | P x }.
```

```
Lemma functional_choice :
```

```
  ∀ (A B : Type) (R : A → B → Prop),  
    (∀ x : A, ∃ y : B, R x y) →  
    (∃ f : A → B, ∀ x : A, R x (f x)).
```

Chapter 47

Library

Coq.Logic.ClassicalUniqueChoice

This file provides classical logic and unique choice; this is weaker than providing iota operator and classical logic as the definite descriptions provided by the axiom of unique choice can be used only in a propositional context (especially, they cannot be used to build functions outside the scope of a theorem proof)

Classical logic and unique choice, as shown in [ChicliPottierSimpson02], implies the double-negation of excluded-middle in **Set**, hence it implies a strongly classical world. Especially it conflicts with the impredicativity of **Set**.

[ChicliPottierSimpson02] Laurent Chicli, Loïc Pottier, Carlos Simpson, Mathematical Quotients and Quotient Types in Coq, Proceedings of TYPES 2002, Lecture Notes in Computer Science 2646, Springer Verlag.

Require Export Classical.

Axiom

dependent_unique_choice :

$$\begin{aligned} &\forall (A:\text{Type}) (B:A \rightarrow \text{Type}) (R:\forall x:A, B\ x \rightarrow \text{Prop}), \\ &(\forall x:A, \exists! y:B\ x, R\ x\ y) \rightarrow \\ &(\exists f:\forall x:A, B\ x, \forall x:A, R\ x\ (f\ x)). \end{aligned}$$

Unique choice reifies functional relations into functions

Theorem unique_choice :

$$\begin{aligned} &\forall (A\ B:\text{Type}) (R:A \rightarrow B \rightarrow \text{Prop}), \\ &(\forall x:A, \exists! y:B, R\ x\ y) \rightarrow \\ &(\exists f:A \rightarrow B, \forall x:A, R\ x\ (f\ x)). \end{aligned}$$

The following proof comes from [ChicliPottierSimpson02] Require Import **Setoid**.

Theorem classic_set_in_prop_context :

$$\forall C:\text{Prop}, ((\forall P:\text{Prop}, \{P\} + \{\neg P\}) \rightarrow C) \rightarrow C.$$

Corollary not_not_classic_set :

$$((\forall P:\text{Prop}, \{P\} + \{\neg P\}) \rightarrow \mathbf{False}) \rightarrow \mathbf{False}.$$

Notation classic_set := not_not_classic_set (*only parsing*).

Chapter 48

Library Coq.Logic.ClassicalDescription

This file provides classical logic and definite description, which is equivalent to providing classical logic and Church's iota operator

Classical logic and definite descriptions implies excluded-middle in **Set** and leads to a classical world populated with non computable functions. It conflicts with the impredicativity of **Set**

Set Implicit Arguments.

Require Export Classical. Require Export Description. Require Import ChoiceFacts.

The idea for the following proof comes from *ChicliPottierSimpson02*

Theorem excluded_middle_informative : $\forall P:\text{Prop}, \{P\} + \{\neg P\}$.

Theorem classical_definite_description :

$\forall (A : \text{Type}) (P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}), \text{inhabited } A \rightarrow$
 $\{x : A \mid (\exists! x : A, P x) \rightarrow P x\}$.

Church's iota operator

Definition iota ($A : \text{Type}$) ($i:\text{inhabited } A$) ($P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}$) : A
:= `proj1_sig (classical_definite_description P i)`.

Definition iota_spec ($A : \text{Type}$) ($i:\text{inhabited } A$) ($P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}$) :
 $(\exists! x:A, P x) \rightarrow P (\text{iota } i P)$
:= `proj2_sig (classical_definite_description P i)`.

Axiom of unique “choice” (functional reification of functional relations) **Theorem dependent_unique_choice** :

$\forall (A:\text{Type}) (B:A \rightarrow \text{Type}) (R:\forall x:A, B x \rightarrow \text{Prop}),$
 $(\forall x:A, \exists! y : B x, R x y) \rightarrow$
 $(\exists f : (\forall x:A, B x), \forall x:A, R x (f x)).$

Theorem unique_choice :

$\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (R:A \rightarrow B \rightarrow \text{Prop}),$
 $(\forall x:A, \exists! y : B, R x y) \rightarrow$
 $(\exists f : A \rightarrow B, \forall x:A, R x (f x)).$

Compatibility lemmas

Unset Implicit Arguments.

Definition dependent_description := dependent_unique_choice.
Definition description := unique_choice.

Chapter 49

Library Coq.Logic.Decidable

Properties of decidable propositions

Definition decidable ($P:\text{Prop}$) := $P \vee \neg P$.

Theorem dec_not_not : $\forall P:\text{Prop}$, decidable $P \rightarrow (\neg P \rightarrow \mathbf{False}) \rightarrow P$.

Theorem dec_True : decidable **True**.

Theorem dec_False : decidable **False**.

Theorem dec_or :

$\forall A B:\text{Prop}$, decidable $A \rightarrow$ decidable $B \rightarrow$ decidable $(A \vee B)$.

Theorem dec_and :

$\forall A B:\text{Prop}$, decidable $A \rightarrow$ decidable $B \rightarrow$ decidable $(A \wedge B)$.

Theorem dec_not : $\forall A:\text{Prop}$, decidable $A \rightarrow$ decidable $(\neg A)$.

Theorem dec_imp :

$\forall A B:\text{Prop}$, decidable $A \rightarrow$ decidable $B \rightarrow$ decidable $(A \rightarrow B)$.

Theorem dec_iff :

$\forall A B:\text{Prop}$, decidable $A \rightarrow$ decidable $B \rightarrow$ decidable $(A \leftrightarrow B)$.

Theorem not_not : $\forall P:\text{Prop}$, decidable $P \rightarrow \neg \neg P \rightarrow P$.

Theorem not_or : $\forall A B:\text{Prop}$, $\neg (A \vee B) \rightarrow \neg A \wedge \neg B$.

Theorem not_and : $\forall A B:\text{Prop}$, decidable $A \rightarrow \neg (A \wedge B) \rightarrow \neg A \vee \neg B$.

Theorem not_imp : $\forall A B:\text{Prop}$, decidable $A \rightarrow \neg (A \rightarrow B) \rightarrow A \wedge \neg B$.

Theorem imp_simp : $\forall A B:\text{Prop}$, decidable $A \rightarrow (A \rightarrow B) \rightarrow \neg A \vee B$.

Theorem not_iff :

$\forall A B:\text{Prop}$, decidable $A \rightarrow$ decidable $B \rightarrow$
 $\neg (A \leftrightarrow B) \rightarrow (A \wedge \neg B) \vee (\neg A \wedge B)$.

Results formulated with iff, used in FSetDecide. Negation are expanded since it is unclear whether setoid rewrite will always perform conversion.

We begin with lemmas that, when read from left to right, can be understood as ways to eliminate uses of *not*.

Theorem not_true_iff : $(\mathbf{True} \rightarrow \mathbf{False}) \leftrightarrow \mathbf{False}$.

Theorem not_false_iff : (**False** → **False**) ↔ **True**.

Theorem not_not_iff : ∀ A:Prop, decidable A →
(((A → **False**) → **False**) ↔ A).

Theorem contrapositive : ∀ A B:Prop, decidable A →
(((A → **False**) → (B → **False**)) ↔ (B → A)).

Lemma or_not_l_iff_1 : ∀ A B: Prop, decidable A →
((A → **False**) ∨ B ↔ (A → B)).

Lemma or_not_l_iff_2 : ∀ A B: Prop, decidable B →
((A → **False**) ∨ B ↔ (A → B)).

Lemma or_not_r_iff_1 : ∀ A B: Prop, decidable A →
(A ∨ (B → **False**) ↔ (B → A)).

Lemma or_not_r_iff_2 : ∀ A B: Prop, decidable B →
(A ∨ (B → **False**) ↔ (B → A)).

Lemma imp_not_l : ∀ A B: Prop, decidable A →
(((A → **False**) → B) ↔ (A ∨ B)).

Moving Negations Around: We have four lemmas that, when read from left to right, describe how to push negations toward the leaves of a proposition and, when read from right to left, describe how to pull negations toward the top of a proposition.

Theorem not_or_iff : ∀ A B:Prop,
(A ∨ B → **False**) ↔ (A → **False**) ∧ (B → **False**).

Lemma not_and_iff : ∀ A B:Prop,
(A ∧ B → **False**) ↔ (A → B → **False**).

Lemma not_imp_iff : ∀ A B:Prop, decidable A →
(((A → B) → **False**) ↔ A ∧ (B → **False**)).

Lemma not_imp_rev_iff : ∀ A B : Prop, decidable A →
(((A → B) → **False**) ↔ (B → **False**) ∧ A).

Theorem dec_functional_relation :
∀ (X Y : Type) (A:X→Y→Prop), (∀ y y' : Y, decidable (y=y')) →
(∀ x, ∃! y, A x y) → ∀ x y, decidable (A x y).

With the following hint database, we can leverage `auto` to check decidability of propositions.

`#[global]`

`Hint Resolve dec_True dec_False dec_or dec_and dec_imp dec_not dec_iff`
`: decidable_prop.`

`solve_decidable using lib` will solve goals about the decidability of a proposition, assisted by an auxiliary database of lemmas. The database is intended to contain lemmas stating the decidability of base propositions, (e.g., the decidability of equality on a particular inductive type).

Tactic Notation "solve_decidable" "using" *ident(db)* :=
match goal with
| ⊢ decidable _ =>
solve [auto 100 with *decidable_prop db*]

```
end.  
Tactic Notation "solve_decidable" :=  
  solve_decidable using core.
```


Chapter 50

Library Coq.Logic.Diaconescu

Diaconescu showed that the Axiom of Choice entails Excluded-Middle in topoi [Diaconescu75]. Lacas and Werner adapted the proof to show that the axiom of choice in equivalence classes entails Excluded-Middle in Type Theory [LacasWerner99].

Three variants of Diaconescu's result in type theory are shown below.

A. A proof that the relational form of the Axiom of Choice + Extensionality for Predicates entails Excluded-Middle (by Hugo Herbelin)

B. A proof that the relational form of the Axiom of Choice + Proof Irrelevance entails Excluded-Middle for Equality Statements (by Benjamin Werner)

C. A proof that extensional Hilbert epsilon's description operator entails excluded-middle (taken from Bell [Bell93])

See also [Carlström04] for a discussion of the connection between the Extensional Axiom of Choice and Excluded-Middle

[Diaconescu75] Radu Diaconescu, Axiom of Choice and Complementation, in Proceedings of AMS, vol 51, pp 176-178, 1975.

[LacasWerner99] Samuel Lacas, Benjamin Werner, Which Choices imply the excluded middle?, preprint, 1999.

[Bell93] John L. Bell, Hilbert's epsilon operator and classical logic, Journal of Philosophical Logic, 22: 1-18, 1993

[Carlström04] Jesper Carlström, EM + Ext + AC_int is equivalent to AC_ext, Mathematical Logic Quarterly, vol 50(3), pp 236-240, 2004.

Require ClassicalFacts ChoiceFacts.

50.1 Pred. Ext. + Rel. Axiom of Choice -> Excluded-Middle

Section PredExt_RelChoice_imp_EM.

The axiom of extensionality for predicates

Definition PredicateExtensionality :=

$\forall P Q:\mathbf{bool} \rightarrow \mathbf{Prop}, (\forall b:\mathbf{bool}, P\ b \leftrightarrow Q\ b) \rightarrow P = Q.$

From predicate extensionality we get propositional extensionality hence proof-irrelevance

Import ClassicalFacts.

Variable *pred_extensionality* : PredicateExtensionality.

Lemma prop_ext : $\forall A B:\text{Prop}, (A \leftrightarrow B) \rightarrow A = B$.

Lemma proof_irrel : $\forall (A:\text{Prop}) (a1\ a2:A), a1 = a2$.

From proof-irrelevance and relational choice, we get guarded relational choice

Import *ChoiceFacts*.

Variable *rel_choice* : RelationalChoice.

Lemma guarded_rel_choice : GuardedRelationalChoice.

The form of choice we need: there is a functional relation which chooses an element in any non empty subset of bool

Import *Bool*.

Lemma AC_bool_subset_to_bool :

$\exists R : (\text{bool} \rightarrow \text{Prop}) \rightarrow \text{bool} \rightarrow \text{Prop},$
 $(\forall P:\text{bool} \rightarrow \text{Prop},$
 $(\exists b : \text{bool}, P\ b) \rightarrow$
 $\exists b : \text{bool}, P\ b \wedge R\ P\ b \wedge (\forall b':\text{bool}, R\ P\ b' \rightarrow b = b')).$

The proof of the excluded middle Remark: P could have been in Set or Type

Theorem pred_ext_and_rel_choice_imp_EM : $\forall P:\text{Prop}, P \vee \neg P$.

End PredExt_RelChoice_imp_EM.

50.2 Proof-Irrel. + Rel. Axiom of Choice \rightarrow Excl.-Middle for Equality

This is an adaptation of Diaconescu's theorem, exploiting the form of extensionality provided by proof-irrelevance

Section ProofIrrel_RelChoice_imp_EqEM.

Import *ChoiceFacts*.

Variable *rel_choice* : RelationalChoice.

Variable *proof_irrelevance* : $\forall P:\text{Prop}, \forall x\ y:P, x=y$.

Let *a1* and *a2* be two elements in some type *A*

Variable *A* :Type.

Variables *a1 a2* : *A*.

We build the subset *A'* of *A* made of *a1* and *a2*

Definition *A'* := @sigT *A* (fun *x* $\Rightarrow x=a1 \vee x=a2$).

Definition *a1'*:*A'*.

Defined.

Definition *a2'*:*A'*.

Defined.

By proof-irrelevance, projection is a retraction

Lemma projT1_injective : $a1=a2 \rightarrow a1'=a2'$.

But from the actual proofs of being in A' , we can assert in the proof-irrelevant world the existence of relevant boolean witnesses

Lemma decide : $\forall x:A', \exists y:\mathbf{bool}$,
 $(\text{projT1 } x = a1 \wedge y = \text{true}) \vee (\text{projT1 } x = a2 \wedge y = \text{false})$.

Thanks to the axiom of choice, the boolean witnesses move from the propositional world to the relevant world

Theorem proof_irrel_rel_choice_imp_eq_dec : $a1=a2 \vee \neg a1=a2$.

An alternative more concise proof can be done by directly using the guarded relational choice

Lemma proof_irrel_rel_choice_imp_eq_dec' : $a1=a2 \vee \neg a1=a2$.

End ProofIrrel_RelChoice_imp_EqEM.

50.3 Extensional Hilbert's epsilon description operator \rightarrow Excluded-Middle

Proof sketch from Bell [Bell93] (with thanks to P. Castéran)

Section ExtensionalEpsilon_imp_EM.

Variable *epsilon* : $\forall A : \text{Type}, \text{inhabited } A \rightarrow (A \rightarrow \text{Prop}) \rightarrow A$.

Hypothesis *epsilon_spec* :

$\forall (A:\text{Type}) (i:\text{inhabited } A) (P:A\rightarrow\text{Prop}),$
 $(\exists x, P x) \rightarrow P (\text{epsilon } A i P)$.

Hypothesis *epsilon_extensionality* :

$\forall (A:\text{Type}) (i:\text{inhabited } A) (P Q:A\rightarrow\text{Prop}),$
 $(\forall a, P a \leftrightarrow Q a) \rightarrow \text{epsilon } A i P = \text{epsilon } A i Q$.

Theorem extensional_epsilon_imp_EM : $\forall P:\text{Prop}, P \vee \neg P$.

End ExtensionalEpsilon_imp_EM.

Chapter 51

Library Coq.Logic.Classical

Classical Logic

Require Export Classical_Prop.

Require Export Classical_Pred_Type.

Chapter 52

Library Coq.Logic.ExtensionalityFacts

Some facts and definitions about extensionality

We investigate the relations between the following extensionality principles

- Functional extensionality
- Equality of projections from diagonal
- Unicity of inverse bijections
- Bijectivity of bijective composition

Table of contents

1. Definitions
2. Functional extensionality \leftrightarrow Equality of projections from diagonal
3. Functional extensionality \leftrightarrow Unicity of inverse bijections
4. Functional extensionality \leftrightarrow Bijectivity of bijective composition

Set Implicit Arguments.

52.1 Definitions

Being an inverse

Definition `is_inverse` $A\ B\ f\ g := (\forall a:A, g\ (f\ a) = a) \wedge (\forall b:B, f\ (g\ b) = b)$.

The diagonal over A and the one-one correspondence with A

`#[universes(template)]`

Record `Delta` $A := \{ \text{pi1}:A; \text{pi2}:A; \text{eq:pi1=pi2} \}$.

Definition `delta` $\{A\}\ (a:A) := \{ | \text{pi1} := a; \text{pi2} := a; \text{eq} := \text{eq_refl } a \}$.

Lemma `diagonal_projs_same_behavior` : $\forall A\ (x:\text{Delta } A), \text{pi1 } x = \text{pi2 } x$.

Lemma `diagonal_inverse1` : $\forall A, \text{is_inverse } (A:=A) \text{ delta pi1}$.

Lemma `diagonal_inverse2` : $\forall A, \text{is_inverse } (A:=A) \text{ delta pi2}$.

Functional extensionality

Equality of projections from diagonal

Unicity of bijection inverse

Bijectivity of bijective composition

Definition action $A \ B \ C \ (f:A \rightarrow B) := (\text{fun } h:B \rightarrow C \Rightarrow \text{fun } x \Rightarrow h \ (f \ x))$.

52.2 Functional extensionality \leftrightarrow Equality of projections from diagonal

Theorem `FuncExt_iff_EqDeltaProjs` : `FunctionalExtensionality` \leftrightarrow `EqDeltaProjs`.

52.3 Functional extensionality \leftrightarrow Unicity of bijection inverse

Lemma `FuncExt_UniqInverse` : `FunctionalExtensionality` \rightarrow `UniquelInverse`.

Lemma `UniqInverse_EqDeltaProjs` : `UniquelInverse` \rightarrow `EqDeltaProjs`.

Theorem `FuncExt_iff_UniqInverse` : `FunctionalExtensionality` \leftrightarrow `UniquelInverse`.

52.4 Functional extensionality \leftrightarrow Bijectivity of bijective composition

Lemma `FuncExt_BijComp` : `FunctionalExtensionality` \rightarrow `BijectivityBijectiveComp`.

Lemma `BijComp_FuncExt` : `BijectivityBijectiveComp` \rightarrow `FunctionalExtensionality`.

Chapter 53

Library Coq.Logic.ClassicalFacts

Some facts and definitions about classical logic

Table of contents:

1. Propositional degeneracy = excluded-middle + propositional extensionality
2. Classical logic and proof-irrelevance
 - 2.1. CC |- prop. ext. + A inhabited -> (A = A->A) -> A has fixpoint
 - 2.2. CC |- prop. ext. + dep elim on bool -> proof-irrelevance
 - 2.3. CIC |- prop. ext. -> proof-irrelevance
 - 2.4. CC |- excluded-middle + dep elim on bool -> proof-irrelevance
 - 2.5. CIC |- excluded-middle -> proof-irrelevance
3. Weak classical axioms
 - 3.1. Weak excluded middle and classical de Morgan law
 - 3.2. Gödel-Dummett axiom and right distributivity of implication over disjunction
 - 3 3. Independence of general premises and drinker's paradox
4. Principles equivalent to classical logic
 - 4.1 Classical logic = principle of unrestricted minimization
 - 4.2 Classical logic = choice of representatives in a partition of bool

53.1 Prop degeneracy = excluded-middle + prop extensionality

i.e. $(\forall A, A = \text{True} \vee A = \text{False}) \leftrightarrow (\forall A, A \vee \neg A) \wedge (\forall A B, (A \leftrightarrow B) \rightarrow A = B)$

prop_degeneracy (also referred to as propositional completeness) asserts (up to consistency) that there are only two distinct formulas **Definition** *prop_degeneracy* := $\forall A:\text{Prop}, A = \text{True} \vee A = \text{False}$.

prop_extensionality asserts that equivalent formulas are equal **Definition** *prop_extensionality* := $\forall A B:\text{Prop}, (A \leftrightarrow B) \rightarrow A = B$.

excluded_middle asserts that we can reason by case on the truth or falsity of any formula **Definition** *excluded_middle* := $\forall A:\text{Prop}, A \vee \neg A$.

We show *prop_degeneracy* \leftrightarrow (*prop_extensionality* \wedge *excluded_middle*)

Lemma *prop_degen_ext* : *prop_degeneracy* \rightarrow *prop_extensionality*.

Lemma *prop_degen_em* : *prop_degeneracy* \rightarrow *excluded_middle*.

Lemma prop_ext_em_degen :

prop_extensionality → excluded_middle → prop_degeneracy.

A weakest form of propositional extensionality: extensionality for provable propositions only

Require Import PropExtensionalityFacts.

Definition provable_prop_extensionality := $\forall A:\text{Prop}, A \rightarrow A = \text{True}$.

Lemma provable_prop_ext :

prop_extensionality → provable_prop_extensionality.

53.2 Classical logic and proof-irrelevance

53.2.1 CC |- prop ext + A inhabited -> (A = A->A) -> A has fixpoint

We successively show that:

prop_extensionality implies equality of A and $A \rightarrow A$ for inhabited A , which implies the existence of a (trivial) retract from $A \rightarrow A$ to A (just take the identity), which implies the existence of a fixpoint operator in A (e.g. take the Y combinator of lambda-calculus)

Lemma prop_ext_A_eq_A_imp_A :

prop_extensionality → $\forall A:\text{Prop}, \text{inhabited } A \rightarrow (A \rightarrow A) = A$.

Record **retract** ($A B:\text{Prop}$) : Prop :=

{f1 : $A \rightarrow B$; f2 : $B \rightarrow A$; f1_o_f2 : $\forall x:B, f1 (f2 x) = x$ }.

Lemma prop_ext_retract_A_A_imp_A :

prop_extensionality → $\forall A:\text{Prop}, \text{inhabited } A \rightarrow \text{retract } A (A \rightarrow A)$.

Record **has_fixpoint** ($A:\text{Prop}$) : Prop :=

{F : $(A \rightarrow A) \rightarrow A$; Fix : $\forall f:A \rightarrow A, F f = f (F f)$ }.

Lemma ext_prop_fixpoint :

prop_extensionality → $\forall A:\text{Prop}, \text{inhabited } A \rightarrow \text{has_fixpoint } A$.

Remark: *prop_extensionality* can be replaced in lemma *ext_prop_fixpoint* by the weakest property *provable_prop_extensionality*.

53.2.2 CC |- prop_ext /\ dep elim on bool -> proof-irrelevance

proof_irrelevance asserts equality of all proofs of a given formula Definition proof_irrelevance := $\forall (A:\text{Prop}) (a1 a2:A), a1 = a2$.

Assume that we have booleans with the property that there is at most 2 booleans (which is equivalent to dependent case analysis). Consider the fixpoint of the negation function: it is either true or false by dependent case analysis, but also the opposite by fixpoint. Hence proof-irrelevance.

We then map equality of boolean proofs to proof irrelevance in all propositions.

Section Proof_irrelevance_gen.

Variable *bool* : Prop.

Variable *true* : bool.

Variable *false* : bool.

Hypothesis *bool_elim* : $\forall C:\text{Prop}, C \rightarrow C \rightarrow \text{bool} \rightarrow C$.


```

Hypothesis
  bool_elim_redl : ∀ (C:Prop) (c1 c2:C), c1 = bool_elim C c1 c2 true.
Hypothesis
  bool_elim_redr : ∀ (C:Prop) (c1 c2:C), c2 = bool_elim C c1 c2 false.
Let bool_dep_induction :=
  ∀ P:bool → Prop, P true → P false → ∀ b:bool, P b.
Lemma aux : prop_extensionality → bool_dep_induction → true = false.
Lemma ext_prop_dep_proof_irrel_gen :
  prop_extensionality → bool_dep_induction → proof_irrelevance.
End Proof_irrelevance_gen.

```

In the pure Calculus of Constructions, we can define the boolean proposition $\text{bool} = (C:\text{Prop})C \rightarrow C \rightarrow C$ but we cannot prove that it has at most 2 elements.

Section Proof_irrelevance_Prop_Ext_CC.

```

Definition BoolP := ∀ C:Prop, C → C → C.
Definition TrueP : BoolP := fun C c1 c2 => c1.
Definition FalseP : BoolP := fun C c1 c2 => c2.
Definition BoolP_elim C c1 c2 (b:BoolP) := b C c1 c2.
Definition BoolP_elim_redl (C:Prop) (c1 c2:C) :
  c1 = BoolP_elim C c1 c2 TrueP := eq_refl c1.
Definition BoolP_elim_redr (C:Prop) (c1 c2:C) :
  c2 = BoolP_elim C c1 c2 FalseP := eq_refl c2.
Definition BoolP_dep_induction :=
  ∀ P:BoolP → Prop, P TrueP → P FalseP → ∀ b:BoolP, P b.
Lemma ext_prop_dep_proof_irrel_cc :
  prop_extensionality → BoolP_dep_induction → proof_irrelevance.
End Proof_irrelevance_Prop_Ext_CC.

```

Remark: *prop_extensionality* can be replaced in lemma *ext_prop_dep_proof_irrel_gen* by the weakest property *provable_prop_extensionality*.

53.2.3 CIC |- prop. ext. -> proof-irrelevance

In the Calculus of Inductive Constructions, inductively defined booleans enjoy dependent case analysis, hence directly proof-irrelevance from propositional extensionality.

Section Proof_irrelevance_CIC.

```

Inductive boolP : Prop :=
| trueP : boolP
| falseP : boolP.
Definition boolP_elim_redl (C:Prop) (c1 c2:C) :
  c1 = boolP_ind C c1 c2 trueP := eq_refl c1.
Definition boolP_elim_redr (C:Prop) (c1 c2:C) :
  c2 = boolP_ind C c1 c2 falseP := eq_refl c2.
Scheme boolP_indd := Induction for boolP Sort Prop.

```

Lemma `ext_prop_dep_proof_irrel_cic` : `prop_extensionality` \rightarrow `proof_irrelevance`.

End `Proof_irrelevance_CIC`.

Can we state proof irrelevance from propositional degeneracy (i.e. propositional extensionality + excluded middle) without dependent case analysis ?

Berardi [Berardi90] built a model of CC interpreting inhabited types by the set of all untyped lambda-terms. This model satisfies propositional degeneracy without satisfying proof-irrelevance (nor dependent case analysis). This implies that the previous results cannot be refined.

[Berardi90] Stefano Berardi, “Type dependence and constructive mathematics”, Ph. D. thesis, Dipartimento Matematica, Università di Torino, 1990.

53.2.4 CC |- excluded-middle + dep elim on bool -> proof-irrelevance

This is a proof in the pure Calculus of Construction that classical logic in `Prop` + dependent elimination of disjunction entails proof-irrelevance.

Reference:

[Coquand90] T. Coquand, “Metamathematical Investigations of a Calculus of Constructions”, Proceedings of Logic in Computer Science (LICS’90), 1990.

Proof skeleton: classical logic + dependent elimination of disjunction + discrimination of proofs implies the existence of a retract from `Prop` into `bool`, hence inconsistency by encoding any paradox of system U- (e.g. Hurkens’ paradox).

Require Import Hurkens.

Section `Proof_irrelevance_EM_CC`.

Variable `or` : `Prop` \rightarrow `Prop` \rightarrow `Prop`.

Variable `or_introl` : $\forall A B:\text{Prop}, A \rightarrow \text{or } A B$.

Variable `or_intror` : $\forall A B:\text{Prop}, B \rightarrow \text{or } A B$.

Hypothesis `or_elim` : $\forall A B C:\text{Prop}, (A \rightarrow C) \rightarrow (B \rightarrow C) \rightarrow \text{or } A B \rightarrow C$.

Hypothesis

`or_elim_redl` :

$\forall (A B C:\text{Prop}) (f:A \rightarrow C) (g:B \rightarrow C) (a:A),$
 $f\ a = \text{or_elim } A B C f g (\text{or_introl } A B a).$

Hypothesis

`or_elim_redr` :

$\forall (A B C:\text{Prop}) (f:A \rightarrow C) (g:B \rightarrow C) (b:B),$
 $g\ b = \text{or_elim } A B C f g (\text{or_intror } A B b).$

Hypothesis

`or_dep_elim` :

$\forall (A B:\text{Prop}) (P:\text{or } A B \rightarrow \text{Prop}),$
 $(\forall a:A, P (\text{or_introl } A B a)) \rightarrow$
 $(\forall b:B, P (\text{or_intror } A B b)) \rightarrow \forall b:\text{or } A B, P\ b.$

Hypothesis `em` : $\forall A:\text{Prop}, \text{or } A (\neg A).$

Variable `B` : `Prop`.

Variables `b1 b2` : `B`.

`p2b` and `b2p` form a retract if $\neg b1 = b2$

Let `p2b` `A` := `or_elim` `A` $(\neg A)$ `B` $(\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow b1)$ $(\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow b2)$ $(\text{em } A).$

Let $b2p\ b := b1 = b$.

Lemma $p2p1 : \forall A:\text{Prop}, A \rightarrow b2p\ (p2b\ A)$.

Lemma $p2p2 : b1 \neq b2 \rightarrow \forall A:\text{Prop}, b2p\ (p2b\ A) \rightarrow A$.

Using excluded-middle a second time, we get proof-irrelevance

Theorem $\text{proof_irrelevance_cc} : b1 = b2$.

End Proof_irrelevance_EM_CC.

Hurkens' paradox still holds with a retract from the *negative* fragment of **Prop** into *bool*, hence weak classical logic, i.e. $\forall A, \neg A \setminus / \sim A$, is enough for deriving a weak version of proof-irrelevance. This is enough to derive a contradiction from a **Set**-bound weak excluded middle with an impredicative **Set** universe.

Section Proof_irrelevance_WEM_CC.

Variable $or : \text{Prop} \rightarrow \text{Prop} \rightarrow \text{Prop}$.

Variable $or_introl : \forall A\ B:\text{Prop}, A \rightarrow or\ A\ B$.

Variable $or_intror : \forall A\ B:\text{Prop}, B \rightarrow or\ A\ B$.

Hypothesis $or_elim : \forall A\ B\ C:\text{Prop}, (A \rightarrow C) \rightarrow (B \rightarrow C) \rightarrow or\ A\ B \rightarrow C$.

Hypothesis

$or_elim_redl :$

$\forall (A\ B\ C:\text{Prop}) (f:A \rightarrow C) (g:B \rightarrow C) (a:A),$
 $f\ a = or_elim\ A\ B\ C\ f\ g\ (or_introl\ A\ B\ a).$

Hypothesis

$or_elim_redr :$

$\forall (A\ B\ C:\text{Prop}) (f:A \rightarrow C) (g:B \rightarrow C) (b:B),$
 $g\ b = or_elim\ A\ B\ C\ f\ g\ (or_intror\ A\ B\ b).$

Hypothesis

$or_dep_elim :$

$\forall (A\ B:\text{Prop}) (P:or\ A\ B \rightarrow \text{Prop}),$
 $(\forall a:A, P\ (or_introl\ A\ B\ a)) \rightarrow$
 $(\forall b:B, P\ (or_intror\ A\ B\ b)) \rightarrow \forall b:or\ A\ B, P\ b.$

Hypothesis $wem : \forall A:\text{Prop}, or\ (\sim\sim A)\ (\neg A)$.

Variable $B : \text{Prop}$.

Variables $b1\ b2 : B$.

$p2b$ and $b2p$ form a retract if $\neg b1 = b2$

Let $p2b\ (A:\text{NProp}) := or_elim\ (\sim\sim \text{El}\ A)\ (\neg \text{El}\ A)\ B\ (\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow b1)\ (\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow b2)\ (wem\ (\text{El}\ A)).$

Let $b2p\ b : \text{NProp} := \text{exist}\ (\text{fun } P \Rightarrow \sim\sim P \rightarrow P)\ (\sim\sim (b1 = b))\ (\text{fun } h\ x \Rightarrow h\ (\text{fun } k \Rightarrow k\ x)).$

Lemma $wp2p1 : \forall A:\text{NProp}, \text{El}\ A \rightarrow \text{El}\ (b2p\ (p2b\ A)).$

Lemma $wp2p2 : b1 \neq b2 \rightarrow \forall A:\text{NProp}, \text{El}\ (b2p\ (p2b\ A)) \rightarrow \text{El}\ A.$

By Hurkens's paradox, we get a weak form of proof irrelevance.

Theorem $wproof_irrelevance_cc : \sim\sim (b1 = b2)$.

End Proof_irrelevance_WEM_CC.

53.2.5 CIC |- excluded-middle -> proof-irrelevance

Since, dependent elimination is derivable in the Calculus of Inductive Constructions (CCI), we get proof-irrelevance from classical logic in the CCI.

Section Proof_irrelevance_CCI.

Hypothesis *em* : $\forall A:\text{Prop}, A \vee \neg A$.

Definition *or_elim_redl* (*A B C*:Prop) (*f*:*A* \rightarrow *C*) (*g*:*B* \rightarrow *C*)

(*a*:*A*) : *f a* = *or_ind f g (or_intror B a)* := *eq_refl (f a)*.

Definition *or_elim_redr* (*A B C*:Prop) (*f*:*A* \rightarrow *C*) (*g*:*B* \rightarrow *C*)

(*b*:*B*) : *g b* = *or_ind f g (or_intror A b)* := *eq_refl (g b)*.

Scheme *or_indd* := Induction for **or** Sort Prop.

Theorem *proof_irrelevance_cci* : $\forall (B:\text{Prop}) (b1\ b2:B), b1 = b2$.

End Proof_irrelevance_CCI.

The same holds with weak excluded middle. The proof is a little more involved, however.

Section Weak_proof_irrelevance_CCI.

Hypothesis *wem* : $\forall A:\text{Prop}, \neg\neg A \vee \neg A$.

Theorem *wem_proof_irrelevance_cci* : $\forall (B:\text{Prop}) (b1\ b2:B), \neg\neg b1 = b2$.

End Weak_proof_irrelevance_CCI.

Remark: in the Set-impredicative CCI, Hurkens' paradox still holds with *bool* in **Set** and since $\neg\text{true}=\text{false}$ for *true* and *false* in *bool* from **Set**, we get the inconsistency of *em* : $\forall A:\text{Prop}, \{A\}+\{\neg A\}$ in the Set-impredicative CCI.

53.3 Weak classical axioms

We show the following increasing in the strength of axioms:

- weak excluded-middle and classical De Morgan's law
- right distributivity of implication over disjunction and Gödel-Dummett axiom
- independence of general premises and drinker's paradox
- excluded-middle

53.3.1 Weak excluded-middle

The weak classical logic based on $\neg\neg A \vee \neg A$ is referred to with name KC in [ChagrovZakharyashev97]. See [SorbiTerwijn11] for a short survey.

[ChagrovZakharyashev97] Alexander Chagrov and Michael Zakharyashev, "Modal Logic", Clarendon Press, 1997.

[SorbiTerwijn11] Andrea Sorbi and Sebastiaan A. Terwijn, "Generalizations of the weak law of the excluded-middle", Notre Dame J. Formal Logic, vol 56(2), pp 321-331, 2015.

Definition *weak_excluded_middle* :=

$\forall A:\text{Prop}, \neg\neg A \vee \neg A$.

The interest in the equivalent variant *weak_generalized_excluded_middle* is that it holds even in logic without a primitive *False* connective (like Gödel-Dummett axiom)

Definition *weak_generalized_excluded_middle* :=
 $\forall A B:\text{Prop}, ((A \rightarrow B) \rightarrow B) \vee (A \rightarrow B).$

Classical De Morgan's law

Definition *classical_de_morgan_law* :=
 $\forall A B:\text{Prop}, \sim(A \wedge B) \rightarrow \neg A \vee \neg B.$

53.3.2 Gödel-Dummett axiom

$(A \rightarrow B) \vee (B \rightarrow A)$ is studied in [Dummett59] and is based on [Gödel33].

[Dummett59] Michael A. E. Dummett. "A Propositional Calculus with a Denumerable Matrix", In the Journal of Symbolic Logic, vol 24(2), pp 97-103, 1959.

[Gödel33] Kurt Gödel. "Zum intuitionistischen Aussagenkalkül", *Ergeb. Math. Koll.* 4, pp. 34-38, 1933.

Definition *GodelDummett* := $\forall A B:\text{Prop}, (A \rightarrow B) \vee (B \rightarrow A).$

Lemma *excluded_middle_Godel_Dummett* : *excluded_middle* \rightarrow *GodelDummett*.

$(A \rightarrow B) \vee (B \rightarrow A)$ is equivalent to $(C \rightarrow A \vee B) \rightarrow (C \rightarrow A) \vee (C \rightarrow B)$ (proof from [Dummett59])

Definition *RightDistributivityImplicationOverDisjunction* :=
 $\forall A B C:\text{Prop}, (C \rightarrow A \vee B) \rightarrow (C \rightarrow A) \vee (C \rightarrow B).$

Lemma *Godel_Dummett_iff_right_distr_implication_over_disjunction* :
GodelDummett \leftrightarrow *RightDistributivityImplicationOverDisjunction*.

$(A \rightarrow B) \vee (B \rightarrow A)$ is stronger than the weak excluded middle

Lemma *Godel_Dummett_weak_excluded_middle* :
GodelDummett \rightarrow *weak_excluded_middle*.

The weak excluded middle is equivalent to the classical De Morgan's law

Lemma *weak_excluded_middle_iff_classical_de_morgan_law* :
weak_excluded_middle \leftrightarrow *classical_de_morgan_law*.

53.3.3 Independence of general premises and drinker's paradox

Independence of general premises is the unconstrained, non constructive, version of the Independence of Premises as considered in [Troelstra73].

It is a generalization to predicate logic of the right distributivity of implication over disjunction (hence of Gödel-Dummett axiom) whose own constructive form (obtained by a restricting the third formula to be negative) is called Kreisel-Putnam principle [KreiselPutnam57].

[KreiselPutnam57], Georg Kreisel and Hilary Putnam. "Eine Unableitsbarkeitsbeweismethode für den intuitionistischen Aussagenkalkül". *Archiv für Mathematische Logik und Grundlagenforschung*, 3:74- 78, 1957.

[Troelstra73], Anne Troelstra, editor. *Metamathematical Investigation of Intuitionistic Arithmetic and Analysis*, volume 344 of *Lecture Notes in Mathematics*, Springer-Verlag, 1973.

Definition *IndependenceOfGeneralPremises* :=

```

 $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (P:A \rightarrow \text{Prop}) (Q:\text{Prop}),$ 
  inhabited  $A \rightarrow (Q \rightarrow \exists x, P x) \rightarrow \exists x, Q \rightarrow P x.$ 

Lemma
  independence_general_premises_right_distr_implication_over_disjunction :
  IndependenceOfGeneralPremises  $\rightarrow$  RightDistributivityImplicationOverDisjunction.

Lemma independence_general_premises_Godel_Dummett :
  IndependenceOfGeneralPremises  $\rightarrow$  GodelDummett.

  Independence of general premises is equivalent to the drinker's paradox

Definition DrinkerParadox :=
 $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (P:A \rightarrow \text{Prop}),$ 
  inhabited  $A \rightarrow \exists x, (\exists x, P x) \rightarrow P x.$ 

Lemma independence_general_premises_drinker :
  IndependenceOfGeneralPremises  $\leftrightarrow$  DrinkerParadox.

  Independence of general premises is weaker than (generalized) excluded middle
  Remark: generalized excluded middle is preferred here to avoid relying on the “ex falso quodlibet”
  property (i.e.  $\text{False} \rightarrow \forall A, A$ )

Definition generalized_excluded_middle :=
 $\forall A B:\text{Prop}, A \vee (A \rightarrow B).$ 

Lemma excluded_middle_independence_general_premises :
  generalized_excluded_middle  $\rightarrow$  DrinkerParadox.

```

53.4 Axioms equivalent to classical logic

53.4.1 Principle of unrestricted minimization

```

Require Import Coq.Arith.PeanoNat.

Definition Minimal ( $P:\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{Prop}$ ) ( $n:\text{nat}$ ) : Prop :=
   $P n \wedge \forall k, P k \rightarrow n \leq k.$ 

Definition Minimization_Property ( $P : \text{nat} \rightarrow \text{Prop}$ ) : Prop :=
 $\forall n, P n \rightarrow \exists m, \text{Minimal } P m.$ 

Section Unrestricted_minimization_entails_excluded_middle.

  Hypothesis unrestricted_minimization:  $\forall P, \text{Minimization\_Property } P.$ 

  Theorem unrestricted_minimization_entails_excluded_middle :  $\forall A, A \vee \neg A.$ 

End Unrestricted_minimization_entails_excluded_middle.

Require Import Wf_nat.

Section Excluded_middle_entails_unrestricted_minimization.

  Hypothesis em :  $\forall A, A \vee \neg A.$ 

  Theorem excluded_middle_entails_unrestricted_minimization :
 $\forall P, \text{Minimization\_Property } P.$ 

End Excluded_middle_entails_unrestricted_minimization.

```

However, minimization for a given predicate does not necessarily imply decidability of this predicate

Section Example_of_undecidable_predicate_with_the_minimization_property.

Variable $s : \mathbf{nat} \rightarrow \mathbf{bool}$.

Let $P\ n := \exists\ k, n \leq k \wedge s\ k = \mathbf{true}$.

Example undecidable_predicate_with_the_minimization_property :
Minimization_Property P .

End Example_of_undecidable_predicate_with_the_minimization_property.

53.4.2 Choice of representatives in a partition of bool

This is similar to Bell’s “weak extensional selection principle” in [Bell]

[Bell] John L. Bell, Choice principles in intuitionistic set theory, unpublished.

Require Import RelationClasses.

Theorem representative_boolean_partition_imp_excluded_middle :
representative_boolean_partition \rightarrow excluded_middle.

Theorem excluded_middle_imp_representative_boolean_partition :
excluded_middle \rightarrow representative_boolean_partition.

Theorem excluded_middle_iff_representative_boolean_partition :
excluded_middle \leftrightarrow representative_boolean_partition.

Chapter 54

Library Coq.Logic.SetoidChoice

This module states the functional form of the axiom of choice over setoids, commonly called extensional axiom of choice [Carlström04], [Martin-Löf05]. This is obtained by a decomposition of the axiom into the following components:

- classical logic
- relational axiom of choice
- axiom of unique choice
- a limited form of functional extensionality

Among other results, it entails:

- proof irrelevance
- choice of a representative in equivalence classes

[Carlström04] Jesper Carlström, EM + Ext + AC_{int} is equivalent to AC_{ext}, Mathematical Logic Quarterly, vol 50(3), pp 236-240, 2004.

[Martin-Löf05] Per Martin-Löf, 100 years of Zermelo's axiom of choice: what was the problem with it?, lecture notes for KTH/SU colloquium, 2005.

Require Export ClassicalChoice. Require Export ExtensionalFunctionRepresentative.

Require Import ChoiceFacts.

Require Import ClassicalFacts.

Require Import RelationClasses.

Theorem setoid_choice :

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall A B, \\ & \forall R : A \rightarrow A \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \\ & \forall T : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \\ & \text{Equivalence } R \rightarrow \\ & (\forall x x' y, R x x' \rightarrow T x y \rightarrow T x' y) \rightarrow \\ & (\forall x, \exists y, T x y) \rightarrow \end{aligned}$$

$$\exists f : A \rightarrow B, \forall x : A, T\ x\ (f\ x) \wedge (\forall x' : A, R\ x\ x' \rightarrow f\ x = f\ x').$$

Theorem representative_choice :

$$\forall A\ (R:A \rightarrow A \rightarrow \text{Prop}),\ (\text{Equivalence}\ R) \rightarrow$$

$$\exists f : A \rightarrow A, \forall x : A, R\ x\ (f\ x) \wedge \forall x', R\ x\ x' \rightarrow f\ x = f\ x'.$$

Chapter 55

Library Coq.Logic.ChoiceFacts

Some facts and definitions concerning choice and description in intuitionistic logic.

55.1 References:

[*Bell*] John L. Bell, Choice principles in intuitionistic set theory, unpublished.

[*Bell93*] John L. Bell, Hilbert’s Epsilon Operator in Intuitionistic Type Theories, Mathematical Logic Quarterly, volume 39, 1993.

[*Carlström04*] Jesper Carlström, EM + Ext + AC_{int} is equivalent to AC_{ext}, Mathematical Logic Quarterly, vol 50(3), pp 236-240, 2004.

[*Carlström05*] Jesper Carlström, Interpreting descriptions in intentional type theory, Journal of Symbolic Logic 70(2):488-514, 2005.

[*Werner97*] Benjamin Werner, Sets in Types, Types in Sets, TACS, 1997.

Require Import **RelationClasses** Logic.

Set Implicit Arguments.

55.2 Definitions

Choice, reification and description schemes

We make them all polymorphic. Most of them have existentials as conclusion so they require polymorphism otherwise their first application (e.g. to an existential in **Set**) will fix the level of *A*.

Section ChoiceSchemes.

Variables *A B* :Type.

Variable *P*:*A*→Prop.

55.2.1 Constructive choice and description

AC_{rel} = relational form of the (non extensional) axiom of choice (a “set-theoretic” axiom of choice)

Definition RelationalChoice_on :=

$\forall R:A \rightarrow B \rightarrow \text{Prop},$
 $(\forall x : A, \exists y : B, R\ x\ y) \rightarrow$

$(\exists R' : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \text{subrelation } R' R \wedge \forall x, \exists! y, R' x y).$

AC_fun = functional form of the (non extensional) axiom of choice (a “type-theoretic” axiom of choice)

Definition FunctionalChoice_on_rel $(R : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow \text{Prop}) :=$

$(\forall x : A, \exists y : B, R x y) \rightarrow$
 $\exists f : A \rightarrow B, (\forall x : A, R x (f x)).$

Definition FunctionalChoice_on :=

$\forall R : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow \text{Prop},$
 $(\forall x : A, \exists y : B, R x y) \rightarrow$
 $(\exists f : A \rightarrow B, \forall x : A, R x (f x)).$

AC_fun_dep = functional form of the (non extensional) axiom of choice, with dependent functions **Definition** DependentFunctionalChoice_on $(A : \text{Type}) (B : A \rightarrow \text{Type}) :=$

$\forall R : \forall x : A, B x \rightarrow \text{Prop},$
 $(\forall x : A, \exists y : B x, R x y) \rightarrow$
 $(\exists f : (\forall x : A, B x), \forall x : A, R x (f x)).$

AC_trunc = axiom of choice for propositional truncations (truncation and quantification commute) **Definition** InhabitedForallCommute_on $(A : \text{Type}) (B : A \rightarrow \text{Type}) :=$

$(\forall x, \text{inhabited } (B x)) \rightarrow \text{inhabited } (\forall x, B x).$

DC_fun = functional form of the dependent axiom of choice

Definition FunctionalDependentChoice_on :=

$\forall (R : A \rightarrow A \rightarrow \text{Prop}),$
 $(\forall x, \exists y, R x y) \rightarrow \forall x0,$
 $(\exists f : \mathbf{nat} \rightarrow A, f 0 = x0 \wedge \forall n, R (f n) (f (\mathbf{S } n))).$

ACw_fun = functional form of the countable axiom of choice

Definition FunctionalCountableChoice_on :=

$\forall (R : \mathbf{nat} \rightarrow A \rightarrow \text{Prop}),$
 $(\forall n, \exists y, R n y) \rightarrow$
 $(\exists f : \mathbf{nat} \rightarrow A, \forall n, R n (f n)).$

AC! = functional relation reification (known as axiom of unique choice in topos theory, sometimes called principle of definite description in the context of constructive type theory, sometimes called axiom of no choice)

Definition FunctionalRelReification_on :=

$\forall R : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow \text{Prop},$
 $(\forall x : A, \exists! y : B, R x y) \rightarrow$
 $(\exists f : A \rightarrow B, \forall x : A, R x (f x)).$

AC_dep! = functional relation reification, with dependent functions see AC! **Definition** DependentFunctionalRelReification_on $(A : \text{Type}) (B : A \rightarrow \text{Type}) :=$

$\forall (R : \forall x : A, B x \rightarrow \text{Prop}),$
 $(\forall x : A, \exists! y : B x, R x y) \rightarrow$
 $(\exists f : (\forall x : A, B x), \forall x : A, R x (f x)).$

AC_fun_repr = functional choice of a representative in an equivalence class

Definition RepresentativeFunctionalChoice_on :=

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall R : A \rightarrow A \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \\ & \quad (\text{Equivalence } R) \rightarrow \\ & \quad (\exists f : A \rightarrow A, \forall x : A, (R x (f x)) \wedge \forall x', R x x' \rightarrow f x = f x'). \end{aligned}$$

AC_fun_setoid = functional form of the (so-called extensional) axiom of choice from setoids

Definition SetoidFunctionalChoice_on :=

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall R : A \rightarrow A \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \\ & \forall T : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \\ & \quad \text{Equivalence } R \rightarrow \\ & \quad (\forall x x' y, R x x' \rightarrow T x y \rightarrow T x' y) \rightarrow \\ & \quad (\forall x, \exists y, T x y) \rightarrow \\ & \quad \exists f : A \rightarrow B, \forall x : A, T x (f x) \wedge (\forall x' : A, R x x' \rightarrow f x = f x'). \end{aligned}$$

AC_fun_setoid_gen = functional form of the general form of the (so-called extensional) axiom of choice over setoids

Definition GeneralizedSetoidFunctionalChoice_on :=

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall R : A \rightarrow A \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \\ & \forall S : B \rightarrow B \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \\ & \forall T : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \\ & \quad \text{Equivalence } R \rightarrow \\ & \quad \text{Equivalence } S \rightarrow \\ & \quad (\forall x x' y y', R x x' \rightarrow S y y' \rightarrow T x y \rightarrow T x' y') \rightarrow \\ & \quad (\forall x, \exists y, T x y) \rightarrow \\ & \quad \exists f : A \rightarrow B, \\ & \quad \quad \forall x : A, T x (f x) \wedge (\forall x' : A, R x x' \rightarrow S (f x) (f x')). \end{aligned}$$

AC_fun_setoid_simple = functional form of the (so-called extensional) axiom of choice from setoids on locally compatible relations

Definition SimpleSetoidFunctionalChoice_on A B :=

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall R : A \rightarrow A \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \\ & \forall T : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \\ & \quad \text{Equivalence } R \rightarrow \\ & \quad (\forall x, \exists y, \forall x', R x x' \rightarrow T x' y) \rightarrow \\ & \quad \exists f : A \rightarrow B, \forall x : A, T x (f x) \wedge (\forall x' : A, R x x' \rightarrow f x = f x'). \end{aligned}$$

ID_epsilon = constructive version of indefinite description; combined with proof-irrelevance, it may be connected to Carlström's type theory with a constructive indefinite description operator

Definition ConstructiveIndefiniteDescription_on :=

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \\ & \quad (\exists x, P x) \rightarrow \{ x : A \mid P x \}. \end{aligned}$$

ID_iota = constructive version of definite description; combined with proof-irrelevance, it may be connected to Carlström's and Stenlund's type theory with a constructive definite description operator)

Definition ConstructiveDefiniteDescription_on :=

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \\ & \quad (\exists! x, P x) \rightarrow \{ x : A \mid P x \}. \end{aligned}$$

55.2.2 Weakly classical choice and description

GAC_rel = guarded relational form of the (non extensional) axiom of choice

Definition GuardedRelationalChoice_on :=

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \forall R : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \\ & (\forall x : A, P x \rightarrow \exists y : B, R x y) \rightarrow \\ & (\exists R' : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \\ & \text{subrelation } R' R \wedge \forall x, P x \rightarrow \exists! y, R' x y). \end{aligned}$$

GAC_fun = guarded functional form of the (non extensional) axiom of choice

Definition GuardedFunctionalChoice_on :=

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \forall R : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \\ & \text{inhabited } B \rightarrow \\ & (\forall x : A, P x \rightarrow \exists y : B, R x y) \rightarrow \\ & (\exists f : A \rightarrow B, \forall x, P x \rightarrow R x (f x)). \end{aligned}$$

GAC! = guarded functional relation reification

Definition GuardedFunctionalRelReification_on :=

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \forall R : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \\ & \text{inhabited } B \rightarrow \\ & (\forall x : A, P x \rightarrow \exists! y : B, R x y) \rightarrow \\ & (\exists f : A \rightarrow B, \forall x : A, P x \rightarrow R x (f x)). \end{aligned}$$

OAC_rel = “omniscient” relational form of the (non extensional) axiom of choice

Definition OmniscientRelationalChoice_on :=

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall R : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \\ & \exists R' : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \\ & \text{subrelation } R' R \wedge \forall x : A, (\exists y : B, R x y) \rightarrow \exists! y, R' x y. \end{aligned}$$

OAC_fun = “omniscient” functional form of the (non extensional) axiom of choice (called AC* in Bell [Bell])

Definition OmniscientFunctionalChoice_on :=

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall R : A \rightarrow B \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \\ & \text{inhabited } B \rightarrow \\ & \exists f : A \rightarrow B, \forall x : A, (\exists y : B, R x y) \rightarrow R x (f x). \end{aligned}$$

D_epsilon = (weakly classical) indefinite description principle

Definition EpsilonStatement_on :=

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \\ & \text{inhabited } A \rightarrow \{ x : A \mid (\exists x, P x) \rightarrow P x \}. \end{aligned}$$

D_iota = (weakly classical) definite description principle

Definition IotaStatement_on :=

$$\begin{aligned} & \forall P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \\ & \text{inhabited } A \rightarrow \{ x : A \mid (\exists! x, P x) \rightarrow P x \}. \end{aligned}$$

End ChoiceSchemes.

Generalized schemes

Notation RelationalChoice :=
 (∀ A B : Type, RelationalChoice_on A B).
 Notation FunctionalChoice :=
 (∀ A B : Type, FunctionalChoice_on A B).
 Notation DependentFunctionalChoice :=
 (∀ A (B:A→Type), DependentFunctionalChoice_on B).
 Notation InhabitedForallCommute :=
 (∀ A (B : A → Type), InhabitedForallCommute_on B).
 Notation FunctionalDependentChoice :=
 (∀ A : Type, FunctionalDependentChoice_on A).
 Notation FunctionalCountableChoice :=
 (∀ A : Type, FunctionalCountableChoice_on A).
 Notation FunctionalChoiceOnInhabitedSet :=
 (∀ A B : Type, **inhabited** B → FunctionalChoice_on A B).
 Notation FunctionalRelReification :=
 (∀ A B : Type, FunctionalRelReification_on A B).
 Notation DependentFunctionalRelReification :=
 (∀ A (B:A→Type), DependentFunctionalRelReification_on B).
 Notation RepresentativeFunctionalChoice :=
 (∀ A : Type, RepresentativeFunctionalChoice_on A).
 Notation SetoidFunctionalChoice :=
 (∀ A B : Type, SetoidFunctionalChoice_on A B).
 Notation GeneralizedSetoidFunctionalChoice :=
 (∀ A B : Type, GeneralizedSetoidFunctionalChoice_on A B).
 Notation SimpleSetoidFunctionalChoice :=
 (∀ A B : Type, SimpleSetoidFunctionalChoice_on A B).
 Notation GuardedRelationalChoice :=
 (∀ A B : Type, GuardedRelationalChoice_on A B).
 Notation GuardedFunctionalChoice :=
 (∀ A B : Type, GuardedFunctionalChoice_on A B).
 Notation GuardedFunctionalRelReification :=
 (∀ A B : Type, GuardedFunctionalRelReification_on A B).
 Notation OmniscientRelationalChoice :=
 (∀ A B : Type, OmniscientRelationalChoice_on A B).
 Notation OmniscientFunctionalChoice :=
 (∀ A B : Type, OmniscientFunctionalChoice_on A B).
 Notation ConstructiveDefiniteDescription :=
 (∀ A : Type, ConstructiveDefiniteDescription_on A).
 Notation ConstructiveIndefiniteDescription :=
 (∀ A : Type, ConstructiveIndefiniteDescription_on A).
 Notation IotaStatement :=
 (∀ A : Type, IotaStatement_on A).
 Notation EpsilonStatement :=
 (∀ A : Type, EpsilonStatement_on A).

Subclassical schemes

PI = proof irrelevance **Definition ProofIrrelevance** :=

$\forall (A:\mathbf{Prop}) (a1\ a2:A), a1 = a2.$

IGP = independence of general premises (an unconstrained generalisation of the constructive principle of independence of premises) **Definition IndependenceOfGeneralPremises** :=

$\forall (A:\mathbf{Type}) (P:A \rightarrow \mathbf{Prop}) (Q:\mathbf{Prop}),$
inhabited $A \rightarrow$
 $(Q \rightarrow \exists x, P\ x) \rightarrow \exists x, Q \rightarrow P\ x.$

Drinker = drinker's paradox (small form) (called Ex in Bell [Bell]) **Definition SmallDrinker'sParadox** :=

$\forall (A:\mathbf{Type}) (P:A \rightarrow \mathbf{Prop}),$ **inhabited** $A \rightarrow$
 $\exists x, (\exists x, P\ x) \rightarrow P\ x.$

EM = excluded-middle **Definition ExcludedMiddle** :=

$\forall P:\mathbf{Prop}, P \vee \neg P.$

Extensional schemes

Ext_prop_repr = choice of a representative among extensional propositions

Ext_pred_repr = choice of a representative among extensional predicates

Ext_fun_repr = choice of a representative among extensional functions

We let also

- IPL₂ = 2nd-order impredicative minimal predicate logic (with ex. quant.)
- IPL² = 2nd-order functional minimal predicate logic (with ex. quant.)
- IPL₂² = 2nd-order impredicative, 2nd-order functional minimal pred. logic (with ex. quant.)

with no prerequisite on the non-emptiness of domains

55.3 Table of contents

1. Definitions

2. $\text{IPL}_2^2 \vdash \text{AC_rel} + \text{AC!} = \text{AC_fun}$

3.1. $\text{typed IPL}_2 + \text{Sigma-types} + \text{PI} \vdash \text{AC_rel} = \text{GAC_rel}$ and $\text{IPL}_2 \vdash \text{AC_rel} + \text{IGP} \rightarrow \text{GAC_rel}$ and $\text{IPL}_2 \vdash \text{GAC_rel} = \text{OAC_rel}$

3.2. $\text{IPL}_2 \vdash \text{AC_fun} + \text{IGP} = \text{GAC_fun} = \text{OAC_fun} = \text{AC_fun} + \text{Drinker}$

3.3. $\text{D_iota} \rightarrow \text{ID_iota}$ and $\text{D_epsilon} \leftrightarrow \text{ID_epsilon} + \text{Drinker}$

4. Derivability of choice for decidable relations with well-ordered codomain

5. $\text{AC_fun} = \text{AC_fun_dep} = \text{AC_trunc}$

6. Non contradiction of constructive descriptions wrt functional choices

7. Definite description transports classical logic to the computational world

8. Choice \rightarrow Dependent choice \rightarrow Countable choice

9.1. $\text{AC_fun_setoid} = \text{AC_fun} + \text{Ext_fun_repr} + \text{EM}$

9.2. $\text{AC_fun_setoid} = \text{AC_fun} + \text{Ext_pred_repr} + \text{PI}$

55.4 AC_rel + AC! = AC_fun

We show that the functional formulation of the axiom of Choice (usual formulation in type theory) is equivalent to its relational formulation (only formulation of set theory) + functional relation reification (aka axiom of unique choice, or, principle of (parametric) definite descriptions)

This shows that the axiom of choice can be assumed (under its relational formulation) without known inconsistency with classical logic, though functional relation reification conflicts with classical logic

Lemma functional_rel_reification_and_rel_choice_imp_fun_choice :

$\forall A B : \text{Type},$
 $\text{FunctionalRelReification_on } A B \rightarrow \text{RelationalChoice_on } A B \rightarrow \text{FunctionalChoice_on } A B.$

Lemma fun_choice_imp_rel_choice :

$\forall A B : \text{Type}, \text{FunctionalChoice_on } A B \rightarrow \text{RelationalChoice_on } A B.$

Lemma fun_choice_imp_functional_rel_reification :

$\forall A B : \text{Type}, \text{FunctionalChoice_on } A B \rightarrow \text{FunctionalRelReification_on } A B.$

Corollary fun_choice_iff_rel_choice_and_functional_rel_reification :

$\forall A B : \text{Type}, \text{FunctionalChoice_on } A B \leftrightarrow$
 $\text{RelationalChoice_on } A B \wedge \text{FunctionalRelReification_on } A B.$

55.5 Connection between the guarded, non guarded and omniscient choices

We show that the guarded formulations of the axiom of choice are equivalent to their “omniscient” variant and comes from the non guarded formulation in presence either of the independence of general premises or subset types (themselves derivable from subtypes thanks to proof-irrelevance)

55.5.1 AC_rel + PI -> GAC_rel and AC_rel + IGP -> GAC_rel and GAC_rel = OAC_rel

Lemma rel_choice_and_proof_irrel_imp_guarded_rel_choice :

$\text{RelationalChoice} \rightarrow \text{ProofIrrelevance} \rightarrow \text{GuardedRelationalChoice}.$

Lemma rel_choice_indep_of_general_premises_imp_guarded_rel_choice :

$\forall A B : \text{Type}, \text{inhabited } B \rightarrow \text{RelationalChoice_on } A B \rightarrow$
 $\text{IndependenceOfGeneralPremises} \rightarrow \text{GuardedRelationalChoice_on } A B.$

Lemma guarded_rel_choice_imp_rel_choice :

$\forall A B : \text{Type}, \text{GuardedRelationalChoice_on } A B \rightarrow \text{RelationalChoice_on } A B.$

Lemma subset_types_imp_guarded_rel_choice_iff_rel_choice :

$\text{ProofIrrelevance} \rightarrow (\text{GuardedRelationalChoice} \leftrightarrow \text{RelationalChoice}).$

$\text{OAC_rel} = \text{GAC_rel}$

Corollary guarded_iff_omniscient_rel_choice :

$\text{GuardedRelationalChoice} \leftrightarrow \text{OmniscientRelationalChoice}.$

55.5.2 AC_fun + IGP = GAC_fun = OAC_fun = AC_fun + Drinker

AC_fun + IGP = GAC_fun

Lemma guarded_fun_choice_imp_indep_of_general_premises :

GuardedFunctionalChoice \rightarrow IndependenceOfGeneralPremises.

Lemma guarded_fun_choice_imp_fun_choice :

GuardedFunctionalChoice \rightarrow FunctionalChoiceOnInhabitedSet.

Lemma fun_choice_and_indep_general_prem_imp_guarded_fun_choice :

FunctionalChoiceOnInhabitedSet \rightarrow IndependenceOfGeneralPremises
 \rightarrow GuardedFunctionalChoice.

Corollary fun_choice_and_indep_general_prem_iff_guarded_fun_choice :

FunctionalChoiceOnInhabitedSet \wedge IndependenceOfGeneralPremises
 \leftrightarrow GuardedFunctionalChoice.

AC_fun + Drinker = OAC_fun

This was already observed by Bell [Bell]

Lemma omniscient_fun_choice_imp_small_drinker :

OmniscientFunctionalChoice \rightarrow SmallDrinker'sParadox.

Lemma omniscient_fun_choice_imp_fun_choice :

OmniscientFunctionalChoice \rightarrow FunctionalChoiceOnInhabitedSet.

Lemma fun_choice_and_small_drinker_imp_omniscient_fun_choice :

FunctionalChoiceOnInhabitedSet \rightarrow SmallDrinker'sParadox
 \rightarrow OmniscientFunctionalChoice.

Corollary fun_choice_and_small_drinker_iff_omniscient_fun_choice :

FunctionalChoiceOnInhabitedSet \wedge SmallDrinker'sParadox
 \leftrightarrow OmniscientFunctionalChoice.

OAC_fun = GAC_fun

This is derivable from the intuitionistic equivalence between IGP and Drinker but we give a direct proof

Theorem guarded_iff_omniscient_fun_choice :

GuardedFunctionalChoice \leftrightarrow OmniscientFunctionalChoice.

55.5.3 D_iota \rightarrow ID_iota and D_epsilon \leftrightarrow ID_epsilon + Drinker

D_iota \rightarrow ID_iota

Lemma iota_imp_constructive_definite_description :

IotaStatement \rightarrow ConstructiveDefiniteDescription.

ID_epsilon + Drinker \leftrightarrow D_epsilon

Lemma epsilon_imp_constructive_indefinite_description:

EpsilonStatement \rightarrow ConstructiveIndefiniteDescription.

Lemma constructive_indefinite_description_and_small_drinker_imp_epsilon :

SmallDrinker'sParadox \rightarrow ConstructiveIndefiniteDescription \rightarrow
EpsilonStatement.

```

Lemma epsilon_imp_small_drinker :
  EpsilonStatement → SmallDrinker'sParadox.

Theorem constructive_indefinite_description_and_small_drinker_iff_epsilon :
  (SmallDrinker'sParadox × ConstructiveIndefiniteDescription →
   EpsilonStatement) ×
  (EpsilonStatement →
   SmallDrinker'sParadox × ConstructiveIndefiniteDescription).

```

55.6 Derivability of choice for decidable relations with well-ordered codomain

Countable codomains, such as *nat*, can be equipped with a well-order, which implies the existence of a least element on inhabited decidable subsets. As a consequence, the relational form of the axiom of choice is derivable on *nat* for decidable relations.

We show instead that functional relation reification and the functional form of the axiom of choice are equivalent on decidable relation with *nat* as codomain

```

Require Import Wf_nat.
Require Import Decidable.

Lemma classical_denumerable_description_imp_fun_choice :
  ∀ A:Type,
    FunctionalRelReification_on A nat →
  ∀ R:A→nat→Prop,
    (∀ x y, decidable (R x y)) → FunctionalChoice_on_rel R.

```

55.7 AC_fun = AC_fun_dep = AC_trunc

55.7.1 Choice on dependent and non dependent function types are equivalent

The easy part

```

Theorem dep_non_dep_functional_choice :
  DependentFunctionalChoice → FunctionalChoice.

```

Deriving choice on product types requires some computation on singleton propositional types, so we need computational conjunction projections and dependent elimination of conjunction and equality

Scheme and_indd := Induction for **and** Sort Prop.

Scheme eq_indd := Induction for **eq** Sort Prop.

```

Definition proj1_inf (A B:Prop) (p : A ∧ B) :=
  let (a,b) := p in a.

```

```

Theorem non_dep_dep_functional_choice :
  FunctionalChoice → DependentFunctionalChoice.

```

55.7.2 Functional choice and truncation choice are equivalent

Theorem functional_choice_to_inhabited_forall_commute :
FunctionalChoice \rightarrow InhabitedForallCommute.

Theorem inhabited_forall_commute_to_functional_choice :
InhabitedForallCommute \rightarrow FunctionalChoice.

55.7.3 Reification of dependent and non dependent functional relation are equivalent

The easy part

Theorem dep_non_dep_functional_rel_reification :
DependentFunctionalRelReification \rightarrow FunctionalRelReification.

Deriving choice on product types requires some computation on singleton propositional types, so we need computational conjunction projections and dependent elimination of conjunction and equality

Theorem non_dep_dep_functional_rel_reification :
FunctionalRelReification \rightarrow DependentFunctionalRelReification.

Corollary dep_iff_non_dep_functional_rel_reification :
FunctionalRelReification \leftrightarrow DependentFunctionalRelReification.

55.8 Non contradiction of constructive descriptions wrt functional axioms of choice

55.8.1 Non contradiction of indefinite description

Lemma relative_non_contradiction_of_indefinite_descr :
 $\forall C:\text{Prop}, (\text{ConstructiveIndefiniteDescription} \rightarrow C)$
 $\rightarrow (\text{FunctionalChoice} \rightarrow C).$

Lemma constructive_indefinite_descr_fun_choice :
ConstructiveIndefiniteDescription \rightarrow FunctionalChoice.

55.8.2 Non contradiction of definite description

Lemma relative_non_contradiction_of_definite_descr :
 $\forall C:\text{Prop}, (\text{ConstructiveDefiniteDescription} \rightarrow C)$
 $\rightarrow (\text{FunctionalRelReification} \rightarrow C).$

Lemma constructive_definite_descr_fun_reification :
ConstructiveDefiniteDescription \rightarrow FunctionalRelReification.

Remark, the following corollaries morally hold:

Definition In_propositional_context (A:Type) := forall C:Prop, (A \rightarrow C) \rightarrow C.

Corollary constructive_definite_descr_in_prop_context_iff_fun_reification : In_propositional_context
ConstructiveIndefiniteDescription \leftrightarrow FunctionalChoice.

Corollary `constructive_definite_descr_in_prop_context_iff_fun_reification : In_propositional_context ConstructiveDefiniteDescription <-> FunctionalRelReification`.

but expecting *FunctionalChoice* (resp. *FunctionalRelReification*) to be applied on the same Type universes on both sides of the first (resp. second) equivalence breaks the stratification of universes.

55.9 Excluded-middle + definite description \Rightarrow computational excluded-middle

The idea for the following proof comes from [ChicliPottierSimpson02]

Classical logic and axiom of unique choice (i.e. functional relation reification), as shown in [ChicliPottierSimpson02], implies the double-negation of excluded-middle in **Set** (which is incompatible with the impredicativity of **Set**).

We adapt the proof to show that constructive definite description transports excluded-middle from **Prop** to **Set**.

[ChicliPottierSimpson02] Laurent Chicli, Loïc Pottier, Carlos Simpson, Mathematical Quotients and Quotient Types in Coq, Proceedings of TYPES 2002, Lecture Notes in Computer Science 2646, Springer Verlag.

Require Import **Setoid**.

Theorem `constructive_definite_descr_excluded_middle :`

$(\forall A : \text{Type}, \text{ConstructiveDefiniteDescription_on } A) \rightarrow$
 $(\forall P : \text{Prop}, P \vee \neg P) \rightarrow (\forall P : \text{Prop}, \{P\} + \{\neg P\}).$

Corollary `fun_reification_descr_computational_excluded_middle_in_prop_context :`

`FunctionalRelReification` \rightarrow
 $(\forall P : \text{Prop}, P \vee \neg P) \rightarrow$
 $\forall C : \text{Prop}, ((\forall P : \text{Prop}, \{P\} + \{\neg P\}) \rightarrow C) \rightarrow C.$

55.10 Choice \Rightarrow Dependent choice \Rightarrow Countable choice

Require Import **Arith**.

Theorem `functional_choice_imp_functional_dependent_choice :`

`FunctionalChoice` \rightarrow `FunctionalDependentChoice`.

Theorem `functional_dependent_choice_imp_functional_countable_choice :`

`FunctionalDependentChoice` \rightarrow `FunctionalCountableChoice`.

55.11 About the axiom of choice over setoids

Require Import **ClassicalFacts** **PropExtensionalityFacts**.

55.11.1 Consequences of the choice of a representative in an equivalence class

Theorem `repr_fun_choice_imp_ext_prop_repr :`

`RepresentativeFunctionalChoice` \rightarrow `ExtensionalPropositionRepresentative`.

Theorem repr_fun_choice_imp_ext_pred_repr :
 RepresentativeFunctionalChoice \rightarrow ExtensionalPredicateRepresentative.

Theorem repr_fun_choice_imp_ext_function_repr :
 RepresentativeFunctionalChoice \rightarrow ExtensionalFunctionRepresentative.

This is a variant of Diaconescu and Goodman-Myhill theorems

Theorem repr_fun_choice_imp_excluded_middle :
 RepresentativeFunctionalChoice \rightarrow ExcludedMiddle.

Theorem repr_fun_choice_imp_relational_choice :
 RepresentativeFunctionalChoice \rightarrow RelationalChoice.

55.11.2 AC_fun_setoid = AC_fun_setoid_gen = AC_fun_setoid_simple

Theorem gen_setoid_fun_choice_imp_setoid_fun_choice :
 $\forall A B$, GeneralizedSetoidFunctionalChoice_on $A B \rightarrow$ SetoidFunctionalChoice_on $A B$.

Theorem setoid_fun_choice_imp_gen_setoid_fun_choice :
 $\forall A B$, SetoidFunctionalChoice_on $A B \rightarrow$ GeneralizedSetoidFunctionalChoice_on $A B$.

Corollary setoid_fun_choice_iff_gen_setoid_fun_choice :
 $\forall A B$, SetoidFunctionalChoice_on $A B \leftrightarrow$ GeneralizedSetoidFunctionalChoice_on $A B$.

Theorem setoid_fun_choice_imp_simple_setoid_fun_choice :
 $\forall A B$, SetoidFunctionalChoice_on $A B \rightarrow$ SimpleSetoidFunctionalChoice_on $A B$.

Theorem simple_setoid_fun_choice_imp_setoid_fun_choice :
 $\forall A B$, SimpleSetoidFunctionalChoice_on $A B \rightarrow$ SetoidFunctionalChoice_on $A B$.

Corollary setoid_fun_choice_iff_simple_setoid_fun_choice :
 $\forall A B$, SetoidFunctionalChoice_on $A B \leftrightarrow$ SimpleSetoidFunctionalChoice_on $A B$.

55.11.3 AC_fun_setoid = AC! + AC_fun_repr

Theorem setoid_fun_choice_imp_fun_choice :
 $\forall A B$, SetoidFunctionalChoice_on $A B \rightarrow$ FunctionalChoice_on $A B$.

Corollary setoid_fun_choice_imp_functional_rel_reification :
 $\forall A B$, SetoidFunctionalChoice_on $A B \rightarrow$ FunctionalRelReification_on $A B$.

Theorem setoid_fun_choice_imp_repr_fun_choice :
 SetoidFunctionalChoice \rightarrow RepresentativeFunctionalChoice .

Theorem functional_rel_reification_and_repr_fun_choice_imp_setoid_fun_choice :
 FunctionalRelReification \rightarrow RepresentativeFunctionalChoice \rightarrow SetoidFunctionalChoice.

Theorem functional_rel_reification_and_repr_fun_choice_iff_setoid_fun_choice :
 FunctionalRelReification \wedge RepresentativeFunctionalChoice \leftrightarrow SetoidFunctionalChoice.

Note: What characterization to give of RepresentativeFunctionalChoice? A formulation of it as a functional relation would certainly be equivalent to the formulation of SetoidFunctionalChoice as a functional relation, but in their functional forms, SetoidFunctionalChoice seems strictly stronger

55.12 AC_fun_setoid = AC_fun + Ext_fun_repr + EM

Import *EqNotations*.

55.12.1 This is the main theorem in [Carlström04]

Note: all ingredients have a computational meaning when taken in separation. However, to compute with the functional choice, existential quantification has to be thought as a strong existential, which is incompatible with the computational content of excluded-middle

Theorem fun_choice_and_ext_functions_repr_and_excluded_middle_imp_setoid_fun_choice :

FunctionalChoice → ExtensionalFunctionRepresentative → ExcludedMiddle → RepresentativeFunctionalChoice.

Theorem setoid_functional_choice_first_characterization :

FunctionalChoice ∧ ExtensionalFunctionRepresentative ∧ ExcludedMiddle ↔ SetoidFunctionalChoice.

55.12.2 AC_fun_setoid = AC_fun + Ext_pred_repr + PI

Note: all ingredients have a computational meaning when taken in separation. However, to compute with the functional choice, existential quantification has to be thought as a strong existential, which is incompatible with proof-irrelevance which requires existential quantification to be truncated

Theorem fun_choice_and_ext_pred_ext_and_proof_irrel_imp_setoid_fun_choice :

FunctionalChoice → ExtensionalPredicateRepresentative → ProofIrrelevance → RepresentativeFunctionalChoice.

Theorem setoid_functional_choice_second_characterization :

FunctionalChoice ∧ ExtensionalPredicateRepresentative ∧ ProofIrrelevance ↔ SetoidFunctionalChoice.

55.13 Compatibility notations

Notation description_rel_choice_imp_func_choice :=

functional_rel_reification_and_rel_choice_imp_fun_choice (*only parsing*).

Notation func_choice_imp_rel_choice := fun_choice_imp_rel_choice (*only parsing*).

Notation FunChoice_Equiv_RelChoice_and_ParamDefinDescr :=

fun_choice_iff_rel_choice_and_functional_rel_reification (*only parsing*).

Notation func_choice_imp_description := fun_choice_imp_functional_rel_reification (*only parsing*).

Chapter 56

Library Coq.Logic.SetIsType

56.1 The Set universe seen as a synonym for Type

After loading this file, Set becomes just another name for Type. This allows easily performing a Set-to-Type migration, or at least test whether a development relies or not on specific features of Set: simply insert some Require Export of this file at starting points of the development and try to recompile...

Notation "'Set'" := Type (*only parsing*).

Chapter 57

Library Coq.Logic.ProofIrrelevance

This file axiomatizes proof-irrelevance and derives some consequences

```
Require Import ProofIrrelevanceFacts.
```

```
Axiom proof_irrelevance :  $\forall (P:\text{Prop}) (p1\ p2:P), p1 = p2$ .
```

```
Module PI. Definition proof_irrelevance := proof_irrelevance. End PI.
```

```
Module PROOFIRRELEVANCETHEORY := PROOFIRRELEVANCETHEORY(PI).
```

```
Export ProofIrrelevanceTheory.
```


Chapter 58

Library Coq.Logic.RelationalChoice

This file axiomatizes the relational form of the axiom of choice

```
Axiom relational_choice :  
  ∀ (A B : Type) (R : A → B → Prop),  
    (∀ x : A, ∃ y : B, R x y) →  
      ∃ R' : A → B → Prop,  
        subrelation R' R ∧ ∀ x : A, ∃! y : B, R' x y.
```

Chapter 59

Library Coq.Logic.JMeq

John Major's Equality as proposed by Conor McBride

Reference:

McBride Elimination with a Motive, Proceedings of TYPES 2000, LNCS 2277, pp 197-216, 2002.

Set Implicit Arguments.

Inductive **JMeq** (A:Type) (x:A) : $\forall B:\text{Type}, B \rightarrow \text{Prop} :=$
JMeq_refl : **JMeq** x x.

#[global]

Hint Resolve JMeq_refl : core.

Definition JMeq_hom {A : Type} (x y : A) := **JMeq** x y.

Lemma JMeq_sym : $\forall (A B:\text{Type}) (x:A) (y:B), \text{JMeq } x \ y \rightarrow \text{JMeq } y \ x$.

#[global]

Hint Immediate JMeq_sym : core.

Lemma JMeq_trans :

$\forall (A \ B \ C:\text{Type}) (x:A) (y:B) (z:C), \text{JMeq } x \ y \rightarrow \text{JMeq } y \ z \rightarrow \text{JMeq } x \ z$.

Axiom JMeq_eq : $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (x \ y:A), \text{JMeq } x \ y \rightarrow x = y$.

Lemma JMeq_ind : $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (x:A) (P:A \rightarrow \text{Prop}),$
 $P \ x \rightarrow \forall y, \text{JMeq } x \ y \rightarrow P \ y$.

Lemma JMeq_rec : $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (x:A) (P:A \rightarrow \text{Set}),$
 $P \ x \rightarrow \forall y, \text{JMeq } x \ y \rightarrow P \ y$.

Lemma JMeq_rect : $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (x:A) (P:A \rightarrow \text{Type}),$
 $P \ x \rightarrow \forall y, \text{JMeq } x \ y \rightarrow P \ y$.

Lemma JMeq_ind_r : $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (x:A) (P:A \rightarrow \text{Prop}),$
 $P \ x \rightarrow \forall y, \text{JMeq } y \ x \rightarrow P \ y$.

Lemma JMeq_rec_r : $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (x:A) (P:A \rightarrow \text{Set}),$
 $P \ x \rightarrow \forall y, \text{JMeq } y \ x \rightarrow P \ y$.

Lemma JMeq_rect_r : $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (x:A) (P:A \rightarrow \text{Type}),$
 $P\ x \rightarrow \forall y, \mathbf{JMeq}\ y\ x \rightarrow P\ y.$

Lemma JMeq_congr :

$\forall (A:\text{Type}) (x:A) (B:\text{Type}) (f:A \rightarrow B) (y:A), \mathbf{JMeq}\ x\ y \rightarrow f\ x = f\ y.$

$JMeq$ is equivalent to $eq_dep\ \text{Type}\ (\text{fun } X \Rightarrow X)$

Require Import Eqdep.

Lemma JMeq_eq_dep_id :

$\forall (A\ B:\text{Type}) (x:A) (y:B), \mathbf{JMeq}\ x\ y \rightarrow \mathbf{eq_dep}\ \text{Type}\ (\text{fun } X \Rightarrow X)\ A\ x\ B\ y.$

Lemma eq_dep_id_JMeq :

$\forall (A\ B:\text{Type}) (x:A) (y:B), \mathbf{eq_dep}\ \text{Type}\ (\text{fun } X \Rightarrow X)\ A\ x\ B\ y \rightarrow \mathbf{JMeq}\ x\ y.$

$eq_dep\ U\ P\ p\ x\ q\ y$ is strictly finer than $JMeq\ (P\ p)\ x\ (P\ q)\ y$

Lemma eq_dep_JMeq :

$\forall U\ P\ p\ x\ q\ y, \mathbf{eq_dep}\ U\ P\ p\ x\ q\ y \rightarrow \mathbf{JMeq}\ x\ y.$

Lemma eq_dep_strictly_stronger_JMeq :

$\exists U\ P\ p\ q\ x\ y, \mathbf{JMeq}\ x\ y \wedge \neg \mathbf{eq_dep}\ U\ P\ p\ x\ q\ y.$

However, when the dependencies are equal, $JMeq\ (P\ p)\ x\ (P\ q)\ y$ is as strong as $eq_dep\ U\ P\ p\ x\ q\ y$ (this uses $JMeq_eq$)

Lemma JMeq_eq_dep :

$\forall U\ (P:U \rightarrow \text{Type})\ p\ q\ (x:P\ p)\ (y:P\ q),$
 $p = q \rightarrow \mathbf{JMeq}\ x\ y \rightarrow \mathbf{eq_dep}\ U\ P\ p\ x\ q\ y.$

Notation sym_JMeq := JMeq_sym (*only parsing*).

Notation trans_JMeq := JMeq_trans (*only parsing*).

Chapter 60

Library Coq.Logic.Berardi

This file formalizes Berardi's paradox which says that in the calculus of constructions, excluded middle (EM) and axiom of choice (AC) imply proof irrelevance (PI). Here, the axiom of choice is not necessary because of the use of inductive types.

```
@article{Barbanera-Berardi:JFP96,  
  author    = {F. Barbanera and S. Berardi},  
  title     = {Proof-irrelevance out of Excluded-middle and Choice  
              in the Calculus of Constructions},  
  journal   = {Journal of Functional Programming},  
  year      = {1996},  
  volume    = {6},  
  number    = {3},  
  pages     = {519-525}  
}
```

Set Implicit Arguments.

Section Berardis_paradox.

Excluded middle Hypothesis $EM : \forall P:\text{Prop}, P \vee \neg P$.

Conditional on any proposition. Definition $\text{IFProp} (P B:\text{Prop}) (e1 e2:P) :=$

```
match EM B with  
| or_introl _  $\Rightarrow e1$   
| or_intror _  $\Rightarrow e2$   
end.
```

Axiom of choice applied to disjunction. Provable in Coq because of dependent elimination.

Lemma AC_IF :

```
 $\forall (P B:\text{Prop}) (e1 e2:P) (Q:P \rightarrow \text{Prop}),$   
 $(B \rightarrow Q e1) \rightarrow (\neg B \rightarrow Q e2) \rightarrow Q (\text{IFProp } B e1 e2).$ 
```

We assume a type with two elements. They play the role of booleans. The main theorem under the current assumptions is that $T=F$ Variable $Bool : \text{Prop}$.

Variable $T : Bool$.

Variable $F : Bool$.

The powerset operator **Definition** $\text{pow} (P:\text{Prop}) := P \rightarrow \text{Bool}$.

A piece of theory about retracts **Section** Retracts.

Variables $A B : \text{Prop}$.

Record **retract** : $\text{Prop} :=$

$\{i : A \rightarrow B; j : B \rightarrow A; \text{inv} : \forall a:A, j (i a) = a\}$.

Record **retract_cond** : $\text{Prop} :=$

$\{i2 : A \rightarrow B; j2 : B \rightarrow A; \text{inv2} : \text{retract} \rightarrow \forall a:A, j2 (i2 a) = a\}$.

The dependent elimination above implies the axiom of choice:

Lemma **AC** : $\forall r:\text{retract_cond}, \text{retract} \rightarrow \forall a:A, j2 r (i2 r a) = a$.

End Retracts.

This lemma is basically a commutation of implication and existential quantification: $(\exists x \mid A \rightarrow P(x)) \Leftrightarrow (A \rightarrow \exists x \mid P(x))$ which is provable in classical logic (\Rightarrow is already provable in intuitionistic logic).

Lemma **L1** : $\forall A B:\text{Prop}, \text{retract_cond} (\text{pow } A) (\text{pow } B)$.

The paradoxical set **Definition** $U := \forall P:\text{Prop}, \text{pow } P$.

Bijection between U and $(\text{pow } U)$ **Definition** $f (u:U) : \text{pow } U := u \ U$.

Definition $g (h:\text{pow } U) : U :=$

$\text{fun } X \Rightarrow \text{let } lX := j2 (L1 X U) \text{ in let } rU := i2 (L1 U U) \text{ in } lX (rU h)$.

We deduce that the powerset of U is a retract of U . This lemma is stated in Berardi's article, but is not used afterwards. **Lemma** **retract_pow_U_U** : $\text{retract} (\text{pow } U) U$.

Encoding of Russel's paradox

The boolean negation. **Definition** **Not_b** $(b:\text{Bool}) := \text{IFProp} (b = T) F T$.

the set of elements not belonging to itself **Definition** **R** : $U := g (\text{fun } u:U \Rightarrow \text{Not_b } (u \ U \ u))$.

Lemma **not_has_fixpoint** : $R \ R = \text{Not_b } (R \ R)$.

Theorem **classical_proof_irrelevance** : $T = F$.

$\#[\text{deprecated}(\text{since} = "8.8", \text{note} = "Use \text{classical_proof_irrelevance} \text{ instead.}")]$

Notation **classical_proof_irrelevance** := **classical_proof_irrelevance**.

End Berardis_paradox.

Chapter 61

Library Coq.Logic.FinFun

61.1 Functions on finite domains

Main result : for functions $f:A \rightarrow B$ with finite A , f injective \leftrightarrow f bijective \leftrightarrow f surjective.

Require Import List Compare_dec EqNat Decidable ListDec. Require Fin.
Set Implicit Arguments.

General definitions

Definition Injective $\{A B\}$ $(f : A \rightarrow B) :=$
 $\forall x y, f x = f y \rightarrow x = y.$

Definition Surjective $\{A B\}$ $(f : A \rightarrow B) :=$
 $\forall y, \exists x, f x = y.$

Definition Bijective $\{A B\}$ $(f : A \rightarrow B) :=$
 $\exists g:B \rightarrow A, (\forall x, g (f x) = x) \wedge (\forall y, f (g y) = y).$

Finiteness is defined here via exhaustive list enumeration

Definition Full $\{A:\text{Type}\}$ $(l:\text{list } A) := \forall a:A, \text{In } a l.$

Definition Finite $(A:\text{Type}) := \exists (l:\text{list } A), \text{Full } l.$

In many following proofs, it will be convenient to have list enumerations without duplicates. As soon as we have decidability of equality (in Prop), this is equivalent to the previous notion.

Definition Listing $\{A:\text{Type}\}$ $(l:\text{list } A) := \text{NoDup } l \wedge \text{Full } l.$

Definition Finite' $(A:\text{Type}) := \exists (l:\text{list } A), \text{Listing } l.$

Lemma Finite_alt $A (d:\text{decidable_eq } A) : \text{Finite } A \leftrightarrow \text{Finite' } A.$

Injections characterized in term of lists

Lemma Injective_map_NoDup $A B (f:A \rightarrow B) (l:\text{list } A) :$
 $\text{Injective } f \rightarrow \text{NoDup } l \rightarrow \text{NoDup } (\text{map } f l).$

Lemma Injective_list_carac $A B (d:\text{decidable_eq } A) (f:A \rightarrow B) :$
 $\text{Injective } f \leftrightarrow (\forall l, \text{NoDup } l \rightarrow \text{NoDup } (\text{map } f l)).$

Lemma Injective_carac $A B (l:\text{list } A) : \text{Listing } l \rightarrow$
 $\forall (f:A \rightarrow B), \text{Injective } f \leftrightarrow \text{NoDup } (\text{map } f l).$

Surjection characterized in term of lists

Lemma Surjective_list_carac $A B (f:A \rightarrow B)$:

Surjective $f \leftrightarrow (\forall lB, \exists lA, \text{incl } lB (\text{map } f lA))$.

Lemma Surjective_carac $A B : \text{Finite } B \rightarrow \text{decidable_eq } B \rightarrow$

$\forall f:A \rightarrow B, \text{Surjective } f \leftrightarrow (\exists lA, \text{Listing } (\text{map } f lA))$.

Main result :

Lemma Endo_Injective_Surjective :

$\forall A, \text{Finite } A \rightarrow \text{decidable_eq } A \rightarrow$

$\forall f:A \rightarrow A, \text{Injective } f \leftrightarrow \text{Surjective } f$.

An injective and surjective function is bijective. We need here stronger hypothesis : decidability of equality in Type.

Definition EqDec $(A:\text{Type}) := \forall x y:A, \{x=y\} + \{x \neq y\}$.

First, we show that a surjective f has an inverse function g such that $f.g = \text{id}$.

Lemma Finite_Empty_or_not $A :$

$\text{Finite } A \rightarrow (A \rightarrow \text{False}) \vee \exists a:A, \text{True}$.

Lemma Surjective_inverse :

$\forall A B, \text{Finite } A \rightarrow \text{EqDec } B \rightarrow$

$\forall f:A \rightarrow B, \text{Surjective } f \rightarrow$

$\exists g:B \rightarrow A, \forall x, f (g x) = x$.

Same, with more knowledge on the inverse function: $g.f = f.g = \text{id}$

Lemma Injective_Surjective_Bijective :

$\forall A B, \text{Finite } A \rightarrow \text{EqDec } B \rightarrow$

$\forall f:A \rightarrow B, \text{Injective } f \rightarrow \text{Surjective } f \rightarrow \text{Bijective } f$.

An example of finite type : Fin.t

Lemma Fin_Finite $n : \text{Finite } (\text{Fin.t } n)$.

Instead of working on a finite subset of nat , another solution is to use restricted $\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{nat}$ functions, and to consider them only below a certain bound n .

Definition bFun $n (f:\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{nat}) := \forall x, x < n \rightarrow f x < n$.

Definition blnjective $n (f:\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{nat}) :=$

$\forall x y, x < n \rightarrow y < n \rightarrow f x = f y \rightarrow x = y$.

Definition bSurjective $n (f:\text{nat} \rightarrow \text{nat}) :=$

$\forall y, y < n \rightarrow \exists x, x < n \wedge f x = y$.

We show that this is equivalent to the use of $\text{Fin.t } n$.

Module FIN2RESTRICT.

Notation $\text{n2f} := \text{Fin.of_nat_lt}$.

Definition $\text{f2n } \{n\} (x:\text{Fin.t } n) := \text{proj1_sig } (\text{Fin.to_nat } x)$.

Definition $\text{f2n_ok } n (x:\text{Fin.t } n) : \text{f2n } x < n := \text{proj2_sig } (\text{Fin.to_nat } x)$.

Definition $\text{n2f_f2n} : \forall n x, \text{n2f } (\text{f2n_ok } x) = x := @\text{Fin.of_nat_to_nat_inv}$.

Definition $\text{f2n_n2f } x n h : \text{f2n } (\text{n2f } h) = x := \text{f_equal } (@\text{proj1_sig } _ _) (@\text{Fin.to_nat_of_nat } x n h)$.

Definition $\text{n2f_ext} : \forall x n h h', \text{n2f } h = \text{n2f } h' := @\text{Fin.of_nat_ext}$.

Definition f2n_inj : $\forall n x y, f2n x = f2n y \rightarrow x = y := @Fin.to_nat_inj$.

Definition extend n (f:Fin.t n \rightarrow Fin.t n) : (nat \rightarrow nat) :=

```
fun x  $\Rightarrow$ 
  match le_lt_dec n x with
  | left _  $\Rightarrow$  0
  | right h  $\Rightarrow$  f2n (f (n2f h))
end.
```

Definition restrict n (f:nat \rightarrow nat)(hf : bFun n f) : (Fin.t n \rightarrow Fin.t n) :=

```
fun x  $\Rightarrow$  let (x',h) := Fin.to_nat x in n2f (hf _ h).
```

Ltac break_dec H :=

```
let H' := fresh "H" in
destruct le_lt_dec as [H'|H'];
[elim (Lt.le_not_lt _ _ H' H)
|try rewrite (n2f_ext H' H) in *; try clear H'].
```

Lemma extend_ok n f : bFun n (@extend n f).

Lemma extend_f2n n f (x:Fin.t n) : extend f (f2n x) = f2n (f x).

Lemma extend_n2f n f x (h:x<n) : n2f (extend_ok f h) = f (n2f h).

Lemma restrict_f2n n f hf (x:Fin.t n) :

f2n (@restrict n f hf x) = f (f2n x).

Lemma restrict_n2f n f hf x (h:x<n) :

@restrict n f hf (n2f h) = n2f (hf _ h).

Lemma extend_surjective n f :

bSurjective n (@extend n f) \leftrightarrow Surjective f.

Lemma extend_injective n f :

blnjective n (@extend n f) \leftrightarrow Injective f.

Lemma restrict_surjective n f h :

Surjective (@restrict n f h) \leftrightarrow bSurjective n f.

Lemma restrict_injective n f h :

Injective (@restrict n f h) \leftrightarrow blnjective n f.

End FIN2RESTRICT.

Import Fin2Restrict.

We can now use Proof via the equivalence ...

Lemma blnjective_bSurjective n (f:nat \rightarrow nat) :

bFun n f \rightarrow (blnjective n f \leftrightarrow bSurjective n f).

Lemma bSurjective_bBijective n (f:nat \rightarrow nat) :

bFun n f \rightarrow bSurjective n f \rightarrow

$\exists g, \text{bFun } n g \wedge \forall x, x < n \rightarrow g (f x) = x \wedge f (g x) = x$.

Chapter 62

Library

Coq.Logic.FunctionalExtensionality

This module states the axiom of (dependent) functional extensionality and (dependent) eta-expansion. It introduces a tactic **extensionality** to apply the axiom of extensionality to an equality goal.

The converse of functional extensionality.

Lemma `equal_f` : $\forall \{A\} \{B : \text{Type}\} \{f\} \{g : A \rightarrow B\},$
 $f = g \rightarrow \forall x, f\ x = g\ x.$

Lemma `equal_f_dep` : $\forall \{A\} \{B : \text{Type}\} \{f\} \{g : \forall (x : A), B\ x\},$
 $f = g \rightarrow \forall x, f\ x = g\ x.$

Statements of functional extensionality for simple and dependent functions.

Axiom `functional_extensionality_dep` : $\forall \{A\} \{B : A \rightarrow \text{Type}\},$
 $\forall (f\ g : \forall x : A, B\ x),$
 $(\forall x, f\ x = g\ x) \rightarrow f = g.$

Lemma `functional_extensionality` $\{A\} \{B : A \rightarrow \text{Type}\} (f\ g : A \rightarrow B) :$
 $(\forall x, f\ x = g\ x) \rightarrow f = g.$

Extensionality of \forall s follows from functional extensionality. **Lemma** `forall_extensionality` $\{A\} \{B$
 $C : A \rightarrow \text{Type}\} (H : \forall x : A, B\ x = C\ x)$
 $: (\forall x, B\ x) = (\forall x, C\ x).$

Lemma `forall_extensionalityP` $\{A\} \{B\} \{C : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}\} (H : \forall x : A, B\ x = C\ x)$
 $: (\forall x, B\ x) = (\forall x, C\ x).$

Lemma `forall_extensionalityS` $\{A\} \{B\} \{C : A \rightarrow \text{Set}\} (H : \forall x : A, B\ x = C\ x)$
 $: (\forall x, B\ x) = (\forall x, C\ x).$

A version of `functional_extensionality_dep` which is provably equal to `eq_refl` on `fun _ => eq_refl`
Definition `functional_extensionality_dep_good`

$\{A\} \{B : A \rightarrow \text{Type}\}$
 $(f\ g : \forall x : A, B\ x)$
 $(H : \forall x, f\ x = g\ x)$
 $: f = g$
 $:= \text{eq_trans } (\text{eq_sym } (\text{functional_extensionality_dep } f\ f\ (\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow \text{eq_refl})))$

```

      (functional_extensionality_dep f g H).
Lemma functional_extensionality_dep_good_refl {A B} f
  : @functional_extensionality_dep_good A B f f (fun _ => eq_refl) = eq_refl.
Opaque functional_extensionality_dep_good.
Lemma forall_sig_eq_rect
  {A B} (f : ∀ a : A, B a)
  (P : { g : _ | (∀ a, f a = g a) } → Type)
  (k : P (exist (fun g => ∀ a, f a = g a) f (fun a => eq_refl)))
  g
: P g.
Definition forall_eq_rect
  {A B} (f : ∀ a : A, B a)
  (P : ∀ g, (∀ a, f a = g a) → Type)
  (k : P f (fun a => eq_refl))
  g H
: P g H
:= @forall_sig_eq_rect A B f (fun g => P (proj1_sig g) (proj2_sig g)) k (exist _ g H).
Definition forall_eq_rect_comp {A B} f P k
  : @forall_eq_rect A B f P k f (fun _ => eq_refl) = k.
Definition f_equal__functional_extensionality_dep_good
  {A B f g} H a
  : f_equal (fun h => h a) (@functional_extensionality_dep_good A B f g H) = H a.
Definition f_equal__functional_extensionality_dep_good__fun
  {A B f g} H
  : (fun a => f_equal (fun h => h a) (@functional_extensionality_dep_good A B f g H)) = H.
  Apply functional_extensionality, introducing variable x.
Tactic Notation "extensionality" ident(x) :=
  match goal with
  | ⊢ ?X = ?Y | =>
    (apply (@functional_extensionality _ _ X Y) ||
     apply (@functional_extensionality_dep _ _ X Y) ||
     apply forall_extensionalityP ||
     apply forall_extensionalityS ||
     apply forall_extensionality) ; intro x
  end.
  Iteratively apply functional_extensionality on an hypothesis until finding an equality statement
Ltac extensionality_in_checker tac :=
  first [ tac tt | fail 1 "Anomaly: Unexpected error in extensionality tactic. Please report." ].
Tactic Notation "extensionality" "in" hyp(H) :=
  let rec check_is_extensional_equality H :=
    lazy match type of H with
    | _ = _ => constr:(Prop)
    | ∀ a : ?A, ?T

```

```

      ⇒ let Ha := fresh in
        constr:(∀ a : A, match H a with Ha ⇒ ltac:(let v := check_is_extensional_equality
Ha in exact v) end)
      end in
let assert_is_extensional_equality H :=
  first [ let dummy := check_is_extensional_equality H in idtac
        | fail 1 "Not an extensional equality" ] in
let assert_not_intensional_equality H :=
  lazy match type of H with
  | _ = _ ⇒ fail "Already an intensional equality"
  | _ ⇒ idtac
  end in
let enforce_no_body H :=
  (tryif (let dummy := (eval unfold H in H) in idtac)
   then clearbody H
   else idtac) in
let rec extensionality_step_make_type H :=
  lazy match type of H with
  | ∀ a : ?A, ?f = ?g
    ⇒ constr:({ H' | (fun a ⇒ f_equal (fun h ⇒ h a) H') = H })
  | ∀ a : ?A, _
    ⇒ let H' := fresh in
      constr:(∀ a : A, match H a with H' ⇒ ltac:(let ret := extensionality_step_make_type
H' in exact ret) end)
  end in
let rec eta_contract T :=
  lazy match (eval cbv beta in T) with
  | context T'[fun a : ?A ⇒ ?f a]
    ⇒ let T'' := context T'[f] in
      eta_contract T''
  | ?T ⇒ T
  end in
let rec lift_sig_extensionality H :=
  lazy match type of H with
  | sig _ ⇒ H
  | ∀ a : ?A, _
    ⇒ let Ha := fresh in
      let ret := constr:(fun a : A ⇒ match H a with Ha ⇒ ltac:(let v := lift_sig_extensionality
Ha in exact v) end) in
      lazy match type of ret with
      | ∀ a : ?A, sig (fun b : ?B ⇒ @?f a b = @?g a b)
        ⇒ eta_contract (exist (fun b : (∀ a : A, B) ⇒ (fun a : A ⇒ f a (b a)) = (fun a :
A ⇒ g a (b a)))
          (fun a : A ⇒ proj1_sig (ret a))
          (@functional_extensionality_dep_good _ _ _ _ (fun a : A

```

```

⇒ proj2_sig (ret a)))
    end
  end in
let extensionality_pre_step H H_out Heq :=
  let T := extensionality_step_make_type H in
  let H' := fresh in
  assert (H' : T) by (intros; eexists; apply f_equal__functional_extensionality_dep_good__fun);
  let H''b := lift_sig_extensionality H' in
  case H''b; clear H';
  intros H_out Heq in
let rec extensionality_rec H H_out Heq :=
  lazy match type of H with
  | ∀ a, _ = _
    ⇒ extensionality_pre_step H H_out Heq
  | -
    ⇒ let pre_H_out' := fresh H_out in
       let H_out' := fresh pre_H_out' in
       extensionality_pre_step H H_out' Heq;
       let Heq' := fresh Heq in
       extensionality_rec H_out' H_out Heq';
       subst H_out'
  end in
first [ assert_is_extensional_equality H | fail 1 "Not an extensional equality" ];
first [ assert_not_intensional_equality H | fail 1 "Already an intensional equality" ];
(tryif enforce_no_body H then idtac else clearbody H);
let H_out := fresh in
let Heq := fresh "Heq" in
extensionality_in_checker ltac:(fun tt ⇒ extensionality_rec H H_out Heq);

destruct Heq; rename H_out into H.

```

Eta expansion is built into Coq.

Lemma eta_expansion_dep {A} {B : A → Type} (f : ∀ x : A, B x) :
 f = fun x ⇒ f x.

Lemma eta_expansion {A B} (f : A → B) : f = fun x ⇒ f x.

Chapter 63

Library Coq.Logic.Classical_Prop

Classical Propositional Logic

Require Import ClassicalFacts.

#[global]

Hint Unfold not: core.

Axiom *classic* : $\forall P:\text{Prop}, P \vee \neg P$.

Lemma NNPP : $\forall p:\text{Prop}, \neg \neg p \rightarrow p$.

Peirce's law states $\forall P Q:\text{Prop}, ((P \rightarrow Q) \rightarrow P) \rightarrow P$. Thanks to $\forall P, \text{False} \rightarrow P$, it is equivalent to the following form

Lemma Peirce : $\forall P:\text{Prop}, ((P \rightarrow \text{False}) \rightarrow P) \rightarrow P$.

Lemma not_imply_elim : $\forall P Q:\text{Prop}, \neg (P \rightarrow Q) \rightarrow P$.

Lemma not_imply_elim2 : $\forall P Q:\text{Prop}, \neg (P \rightarrow Q) \rightarrow \neg Q$.

Lemma imply_to_or : $\forall P Q:\text{Prop}, (P \rightarrow Q) \rightarrow \neg P \vee Q$.

Lemma imply_to_and : $\forall P Q:\text{Prop}, \neg (P \rightarrow Q) \rightarrow P \wedge \neg Q$.

Lemma or_to_imply : $\forall P Q:\text{Prop}, \neg P \vee Q \rightarrow P \rightarrow Q$.

Lemma not_and_or : $\forall P Q:\text{Prop}, \neg (P \wedge Q) \rightarrow \neg P \vee \neg Q$.

Lemma or_not_and : $\forall P Q:\text{Prop}, \neg P \vee \neg Q \rightarrow \neg (P \wedge Q)$.

Lemma not_or_and : $\forall P Q:\text{Prop}, \neg (P \vee Q) \rightarrow \neg P \wedge \neg Q$.

Lemma and_not_or : $\forall P Q:\text{Prop}, \neg P \wedge \neg Q \rightarrow \neg (P \vee Q)$.

Lemma imply_and_or : $\forall P Q:\text{Prop}, (P \rightarrow Q) \rightarrow P \vee Q \rightarrow Q$.

Lemma imply_and_or2 : $\forall P Q R:\text{Prop}, (P \rightarrow Q) \rightarrow P \vee R \rightarrow Q \vee R$.

Lemma proof_irrelevance : $\forall (P:\text{Prop}) (p1 p2:P), p1 = p2$.

Ltac *classical_right* := match goal with

⊢ ?X \vee _ \Rightarrow (elim (*classic* X);intro;left;trivial|right))

end.

Ltac *classical_left* := match goal with

```

⊢ _ ∨ ?X ⇒ (elim (classic X);intro;[right;trivial|left])
end.

Require Export EqdepFacts.

Module EQ_RECT_EQ.

Lemma eq_rect_eq :
  ∀ (U:Type) (p:U) (Q:U → Type) (x:Q p) (h:p = p), x = eq_rect p Q x p h.
End EQ_RECT_EQ.

Module EQDEPTHEORY := EQDEPTHEORY(EQ_RECT_EQ).
Export EqdepTheory.

```

Chapter 64

Library Coq.Logic.ClassicalChoice

This file provides classical logic and functional choice; this especially provides both indefinite descriptions and choice functions but this is weaker than providing epsilon operator and classical logic as the indefinite descriptions provided by the axiom of choice can be used only in a propositional context (especially, they cannot be used to build choice functions outside the scope of a theorem proof)

This file extends ClassicalUniqueChoice.v with full choice. As ClassicalUniqueChoice.v, it implies the double-negation of excluded-middle in **Set** and leads to a classical world populated with non computable functions. Especially it conflicts with the impredicativity of **Set**, knowing that *true*≠*false* in **Set**.

```
Require Export ClassicalUniqueChoice.
```

```
Require Export RelationalChoice.
```

```
Require Import ChoiceFacts.
```

```
Set Implicit Arguments.
```

```
Definition subset (U:Type) (P Q:U→Prop) : Prop := ∀ x, P x → Q x.
```

```
Theorem singleton_choice :
```

```
  ∀ (A : Type) (P : A→Prop),  
  (∃ x : A, P x) → ∃ P' : A→Prop, subset P' P ∧ ∃! x, P' x.
```

```
Theorem choice :
```

```
  ∀ (A B : Type) (R : A→B→Prop),  
  (∀ x : A, ∃ y : B, R x y) →  
  ∃ f : A→B, (∀ x : A, R x (f x)).
```

Chapter 65

Library Coq.Logic.ClassicalEpsilon

This file provides classical logic and indefinite description under the form of Hilbert's epsilon operator

Hilbert's epsilon operator and classical logic implies excluded-middle in **Set** and leads to a classical world populated with non computable functions. It conflicts with the impredicativity of **Set**

Require Export Classical.

Require Import ChoiceFacts.

Set Implicit Arguments.

Axiom *constructive_indefinite_description* :

$\forall (A : \text{Type}) (P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}),$
 $(\exists x, P x) \rightarrow \{ x : A \mid P x \}.$

Lemma *constructive_definite_description* :

$\forall (A : \text{Type}) (P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}),$
 $(\exists! x, P x) \rightarrow \{ x : A \mid P x \}.$

Theorem *excluded_middle_informative* : $\forall P : \text{Prop}, \{P\} + \{\neg P\}.$

Theorem *classical_indefinite_description* :

$\forall (A : \text{Type}) (P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}), \text{inhabited } A \rightarrow$
 $\{ x : A \mid (\exists x, P x) \rightarrow P x \}.$

Hilbert's epsilon operator

Definition *epsilon* ($A : \text{Type}$) ($i : \text{inhabited } A$) ($P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}$) : A
:= proj1_sig (classical_indefinite_description P i).

Definition *epsilon_spec* ($A : \text{Type}$) ($i : \text{inhabited } A$) ($P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}$) :
 $(\exists x, P x) \rightarrow P$ (*epsilon* i P)
:= proj2_sig (classical_indefinite_description P i).

Open question: is *classical_indefinite_description* constructively provable from *relational_choice* and *constructive_definite_description* (at least, using the fact that *functional_choice* is provable from *relational_choice* and *unique_choice*, we know that the double negation of *classical_indefinite_description* is provable (see *relative_non_contradiction_of_indefinite_desc*).

A proof that if P is inhabited, *epsilon* a P does not depend on the actual proof that the domain of P is inhabited (proof idea kindly provided by Pierre Cast  ran)

Lemma `epsilon_inh_irrelevance` :

$\forall (A:\text{Type}) (i\ j : \mathbf{inhabited}\ A) (P:A\rightarrow\text{Prop}),$
 $(\exists x, P\ x) \rightarrow \text{epsilon}\ i\ P = \text{epsilon}\ j\ P.$

Opaque `epsilon`.

Weaker lemmas (compatibility lemmas)

Theorem `choice` :

$\forall (A\ B : \text{Type}) (R : A\rightarrow B\rightarrow\text{Prop}),$
 $(\forall x : A, \exists y : B, R\ x\ y) \rightarrow$
 $(\exists f : A\rightarrow B, \forall x : A, R\ x\ (f\ x)).$

Chapter 66

Library Coq.Logic.WKL

A constructive proof of a version of Weak König's Lemma over a decidable predicate in the formulation of which infinite paths are treated as predicates. The representation of paths as relations avoid the need for classical logic and unique choice. The decidability condition is sufficient to ensure that some required instance of double negation for disjunction of finite paths holds.

The idea of the proof comes from the proof of the weak König's lemma from separation in second-order arithmetic.

Notice that we do not start from a tree but just from an arbitrary predicate. Original Weak König's Lemma is the instantiation of the lemma to a tree

Require Import WeakFan **List**.

Import *ListNotations*.

Require Import Arith.

is_path_from $P\ n\ l$ means that there exists a path of length n from l on which P does not hold

Inductive **is_path_from** (P :**list bool** \rightarrow Prop) : **nat** \rightarrow **list bool** \rightarrow Prop :=

| here l : $\neg P\ l \rightarrow$ **is_path_from** $P\ 0\ l$

| next_left $l\ n$: $\neg P\ l \rightarrow$ **is_path_from** $P\ n\ (true::l) \rightarrow$ **is_path_from** $P\ (S\ n)\ l$

| next_right $l\ n$: $\neg P\ l \rightarrow$ **is_path_from** $P\ n\ (false::l) \rightarrow$ **is_path_from** $P\ (S\ n)\ l$.

We give the characterization of *is_path_from* in terms of a more common arithmetical formula

Proposition *is_path_from_characterization* $P\ n\ l$:

is_path_from $P\ n\ l \leftrightarrow \exists\ l', \text{length } l' = n \wedge \forall\ n', n' \leq n \rightarrow \neg P\ (\text{rev } (\text{firstn } n'\ l') ++ l)$.

infinite_from $P\ l$ means that we can find arbitrary long paths along which P does not hold above l

Definition *infinite_from* (P :**list bool** \rightarrow Prop) l := $\forall\ n, \text{is_path_from } P\ n\ l$.

has_infinite_path P means that there is an infinite path (represented as a predicate) along which P does not hold at all

Definition *has_infinite_path* (P :**list bool** \rightarrow Prop) :=

$\exists\ (X$:**nat** \rightarrow Prop), $\forall\ l, \text{approx } X\ l \rightarrow \neg P\ l$.

inductively_barred_at $P\ n\ l$ means that P eventually holds above l after at most n steps upwards

Inductive **inductively_barred_at** (P :**list bool** \rightarrow Prop) : **nat** \rightarrow **list bool** \rightarrow Prop :=

| now_at $l\ n$: $P\ l \rightarrow$ **inductively_barred_at** $P\ n\ l$

```

| propagate_at l n :
  inductively_barred_at P n (true::l) →
  inductively_barred_at P n (false::l) →
  inductively_barred_at P (S n) l.

```

The proof proceeds by building a set Y of finite paths approximating either the smallest unbarred infinite path in P , if there is one (taking $true > false$), or the path $true::true::\dots$ if P happens to be inductively_barred

```

Fixpoint Y P (l:list bool) :=
  match l with
  | [] ⇒ True
  | b::l ⇒
    Y P l ∧
    if b then ∃ n, inductively_barred_at P n (false::l) else infinite_from P (false::l)
  end.

```

Require Import Compare_dec Le Lt.

```

Lemma is_path_from_restrict : ∀ P n n' l, n ≤ n' →
  is_path_from P n' l → is_path_from P n l.

```

```

Lemma inductively_barred_at_monotone : ∀ P l n n', n' ≤ n →
  inductively_barred_at P n' l → inductively_barred_at P n l.

```

```

Definition demorgan_or (P:list bool → Prop) l l' := ¬ (P l ∧ P l') → ¬ P l ∨ ¬ P l'.

```

```

Definition demorgan_inductively_barred_at P :=
  ∀ n l, demorgan_or (inductively_barred_at P n) (true::l) (false::l).

```

```

Lemma inductively_barred_at_imp_is_path_from :
  ∀ P, demorgan_inductively_barred_at P → ∀ n l,
  ¬ inductively_barred_at P n l → is_path_from P n l.

```

```

Lemma is_path_from_imp_inductively_barred_at : ∀ P n l,
  is_path_from P n l → inductively_barred_at P n l → False.

```

```

Lemma find_left_path : ∀ P l n,
  is_path_from P (S n) l → inductively_barred_at P n (false :: l) → is_path_from P n (true
:: l).

```

```

Lemma Y_unique : ∀ P, demorgan_inductively_barred_at P →
  ∀ l1 l2, length l1 = length l2 → Y P l1 → Y P l2 → l1 = l2.

```

X is the translation of Y as a predicate

```

Definition X P n := ∃ l, length l = n ∧ Y P (true::l).

```

```

Lemma Y_approx : ∀ P, demorgan_inductively_barred_at P →
  ∀ l, approx (X P) l → Y P l.

```

Main theorem

```

Theorem PreWeakKonigsLemma : ∀ P,
  demorgan_inductively_barred_at P → infinite_from P [] → has_infinite_path P.

```

```

Lemma inductively_barred_at_decidable :

```

$\forall P, (\forall l, P\ l \vee \neg P\ l) \rightarrow \forall n\ l, \text{inductively_barred_at } P\ n\ l \vee \neg \text{inductively_barred_at } P\ n\ l.$

Lemma inductively_barred_at_is_path_from_decidable :

$\forall P, (\forall l, P\ l \vee \neg P\ l) \rightarrow \text{demorgan_inductively_barred_at } P.$

Main corollary

Corollary WeakKonigsLemma : $\forall P, (\forall l, P\ l \vee \neg P\ l) \rightarrow$
 $\text{infinite_from } P\ \square \rightarrow \text{has_infinite_path } P.$

Chapter 67

Library Coq.Logic.Eqdep_dec

We prove that there is only one proof of $x=x$, i.e *eq_refl* x . This holds if the equality upon the set of x is decidable. A corollary of this theorem is the equality of the right projections of two equal dependent pairs.

Author: Thomas Kleymann |<tms@dcs.ed.ac.uk>| in Lego adapted to Coq by B. Barras

Credit: Proofs up to *K_dec* follow an outline by Michael Hedberg

Table of contents:

1. Streicher's K and injectivity of dependent pair hold on decidable types

1.1. Definition of the functor that builds properties of dependent equalities from a proof of decidability of equality for a set in Type

1.2. Definition of the functor that builds properties of dependent equalities from a proof of decidability of equality for a set in Set

67.1 Streicher's K and injectivity of dependent pair hold on decidable types

Set Implicit Arguments.

Section EqdepDec.

Variable $A : \text{Type}$.

Let $\text{comp } (x \ y \ y':A) \ (eq1:x = y) \ (eq2:x = y') : y = y' :=$
 $\text{eq_ind } _ \ (\text{fun } a \Rightarrow a = y') \ eq2 \ _ \ eq1$.

Remark $\text{trans_sym_eq } (x \ y:A) \ (u:x = y) : \text{comp } u \ u = \text{eq_refl } y$.

Variable $x : A$.

Variable $\text{eq_dec} : \forall y:A, x = y \vee x \neq y$.

Let $\text{nu } (y:A) \ (u:x = y) : x = y :=$
 match $\text{eq_dec } y$ with
 | $\text{or_introl } eqxy \Rightarrow eqxy$
 | $\text{or_intror } neqxy \Rightarrow \text{False_ind } _ \ (neqxy \ u)$
 end.

Let $\text{nu_constant } (y:A) \ (u \ v:x = y) : \text{nu } u = \text{nu } v$.

Qed.

Let $nu_inv (y:A) (v:x = y) : x = y := comp (nu (eq_refl x)) v$.

Remark $nu_left_inv_on (y:A) (u:x = y) : nu_inv (nu u) = u$.

Theorem $eq_proofs_unicity_on (y:A) (p1 p2:x = y) : p1 = p2$.

Theorem $K_dec_on (P:x = x \rightarrow Prop) (H:P (eq_refl x)) (p:x = x) : P p$.

The corollary

Let $proj (P:A \rightarrow Prop) (exP:ex P) (def:P x) : P x :=$

```

match exP with
| ex_intro _ x' prf =>
  match eq_dec x' with
  | or_introl eqprf => eq_ind x' P prf x (eq_sym eqprf)
  | _ => def
end
end.

```

Theorem $inj_right_pair_on (P:A \rightarrow Prop) (y y':P x) :$

$ex_intro P x y = ex_intro P x y' \rightarrow y = y'$.

End EqdepDec.

Now we prove the versions that require decidable equality for the entire type rather than just on the given element. The rest of the file uses this total decidable equality. We could do everything using decidable equality at a point (because the induction rule for eq is really an induction rule for $\{ y : A \mid x = y \}$), but we don't currently, because changing everything would break backward compatibility and no-one has yet taken the time to define the pointed versions, and then re-define the non-pointed versions in terms of those.

Theorem $eq_proofs_unicity A (eq_dec : \forall x y : A, x = y \vee x \neq y) (x : A)$
 $: \forall (y:A) (p1 p2:x = y), p1 = p2$.

Theorem $K_dec A (eq_dec : \forall x y : A, x = y \vee x \neq y) (x : A)$
 $: \forall P:x = x \rightarrow Prop, P (eq_refl x) \rightarrow \forall p:x = x, P p$.

Theorem $inj_right_pair A (eq_dec : \forall x y : A, x = y \vee x \neq y) (x : A)$
 $: \forall (P:A \rightarrow Prop) (y y':P x),$
 $ex_intro P x y = ex_intro P x y' \rightarrow y = y'$.

Require Import EqdepFacts.

We deduce axiom K for (decidable) types Theorem $K_dec_type (A:Type) (eq_dec:\forall x y:A, \{x = y\} + \{x \neq y\}) (x:A)$
 $(P:x = x \rightarrow Prop) (H:P (eq_refl x)) (p:x = x) : P p$.

Theorem $K_dec_set :$

```

∀ A:Set,
  (∀ x y:A, {x = y} + {x ≠ y}) →
  ∀ (x:A) (P:x = x → Prop), P (eq_refl x) → ∀ p:x = x, P p.

```

We deduce the eq_rect_eq axiom for (decidable) types Theorem $eq_rect_eq_dec :$

```

∀ A:Type,
  (∀ x y:A, {x = y} + {x ≠ y}) →

```

$\forall (p:A) (Q:A \rightarrow \text{Type}) (x:Q\ p) (h:p = p), x = \text{eq_rect } p\ Q\ x\ p\ h.$

We deduce the injectivity of dependent equality for decidable types **Theorem eq_dep_eq_dec :**

$\forall A:\text{Type},$
 $(\forall x\ y:A, \{x = y\} + \{x \neq y\}) \rightarrow$
 $\forall (P:A \rightarrow \text{Type}) (p:A) (x\ y:P\ p), \text{eq_dep } A\ P\ p\ x\ p\ y \rightarrow x = y.$

Theorem UIP_dec :

$\forall (A:\text{Type}),$
 $(\forall x\ y:A, \{x = y\} + \{x \neq y\}) \rightarrow$
 $\forall (x\ y:A) (p1\ p2:x = y), p1 = p2.$

Unset Implicit Arguments.

67.1.1 Definition of the functor that builds properties of dependent equalities on decidable sets in Type

The signature of decidable sets in **Type**

Module Type DECIDABLETYPE.

Axiom eq_dec : $\forall x\ y:U, \{x = y\} + \{x \neq y\}.$

End DECIDABLETYPE.

The module *DecidableEqDep* collects equality properties for decidable set in **Type**

Module DECIDABLEEQDEP (*M*:DECIDABLETYPE).

Import *M*.

Invariance by Substitution of Reflexive Equality Proofs

Lemma eq_rect_eq :

$\forall (p:U) (Q:U \rightarrow \text{Type}) (x:Q\ p) (h:p = p), x = \text{eq_rect } p\ Q\ x\ p\ h.$

Injectivity of Dependent Equality

Theorem eq_dep_eq :

$\forall (P:U \rightarrow \text{Type}) (p:U) (x\ y:P\ p), \text{eq_dep } U\ P\ p\ x\ p\ y \rightarrow x = y.$

Uniqueness of Identity Proofs (UIP)

Lemma UIP : $\forall (x\ y:U) (p1\ p2:x = y), p1 = p2.$

Uniqueness of Reflexive Identity Proofs

Lemma UIP_refl : $\forall (x:U) (p:x = x), p = \text{eq_refl } x.$

Streicher's axiom K

Lemma Streicher_K :

$\forall (x:U) (P:x = x \rightarrow \text{Prop}), P (\text{eq_refl } x) \rightarrow \forall p:x = x, P\ p.$

Injectivity of equality on dependent pairs in **Type**

Lemma inj_pairT2 :

$\forall (P:U \rightarrow \text{Type}) (p:U) (x\ y:P\ p),$
 $\text{existT } P\ p\ x = \text{existT } P\ p\ y \rightarrow x = y.$

Proof-irrelevance on subsets of decidable sets

```

Lemma inj_pairP2 :
  ∀ (P:U → Prop) (x:U) (p q:P x),
    ex_intro P x p = ex_intro P x q → p = q.

```

End DECIDABLEEQDEP.

67.1.2 Definition of the functor that builds properties of dependent equalities on decidable sets in Set

The signature of decidable sets in **Set**

```

Module Type DECIDABLESET.

```

```

  Parameter U:Set.
  Axiom eq_dec : ∀ x y:U, {x = y} + {x ≠ y}.

```

End DECIDABLESET.

The module *DecidableEqDepSet* collects equality properties for decidable set in **Set**

```

Module DECIDABLEEQDEPSET (M:DECIDABLESET).

```

```

  Import M.
  Module N:=DECIDABLEEQDEP(M).
  Invariance by Substitution of Reflexive Equality Proofs

```

```

Lemma eq_rect_eq :
  ∀ (p:U) (Q:U → Type) (x:Q p) (h:p = p), x = eq_rect p Q x p h.

```

Injectivity of Dependent Equality

```

Theorem eq_dep_eq :
  ∀ (P:U→Type) (p:U) (x y:P p), eq_dep U P p x p y → x = y.

```

Uniqueness of Identity Proofs (UIP)

```

Lemma UIP : ∀ (x y:U) (p1 p2:x = y), p1 = p2.

```

Uniqueness of Reflexive Identity Proofs

```

Lemma UIP_refl : ∀ (x:U) (p:x = x), p = eq_refl x.

```

Streicher's axiom K

```

Lemma Streicher_K :
  ∀ (x:U) (P:x = x → Prop), P (eq_refl x) → ∀ p:x = x, P p.

```

Proof-irrelevance on subsets of decidable sets

```

Lemma inj_pairP2 :
  ∀ (P:U → Prop) (x:U) (p q:P x),
    ex_intro P x p = ex_intro P x q → p = q.

```

Injectivity of equality on dependent pairs in **Type**

```

Lemma inj_pair2 :
  ∀ (P:U → Type) (p:U) (x y:P p),
    existT P p x = existT P p y → x = y.

```

Injectivity of equality on dependent pairs with second component in **Type**

Notation inj_pairT2 := inj_pair2.

End DECIDABLEEQDEPSET.

From decidability to inj_pair2 Lemma inj_pair2_eq_dec : $\forall A:\text{Type}, (\forall x\ y:A, \{x=y\}+\{x\neq y\}) \rightarrow$
 $(\forall (P:A \rightarrow \text{Type}) (p:A) (x\ y:P\ p), \text{existT } P\ p\ x = \text{existT } P\ p\ y \rightarrow x = y).$

Examples of short direct proofs of unicity of reflexivity proofs on specific domains

Lemma UIP_refl_unit ($x : \text{tt} = \text{tt}$) : $x = \text{eq_refl } \text{tt}.$

Lemma UIP_refl_bool ($b:\text{bool}$) ($x : b = b$) : $x = \text{eq_refl}.$

Lemma UIP_refl_nat ($n:\text{nat}$) ($x : n = n$) : $x = \text{eq_refl}.$

Chapter 68

Library

Coq.Logic.Classical_Pred_Type

Classical Predicate Logic on Type

Require Import Classical_Prop.

Section Generic.

Variable U : Type.

de Morgan laws for quantifiers

Lemma not_all_not_ex :

$\forall P:U \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \neg (\forall n:U, \neg P\ n) \rightarrow \exists n : U, P\ n.$

Lemma not_all_ex_not :

$\forall P:U \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \neg (\forall n:U, P\ n) \rightarrow \exists n : U, \neg P\ n.$

Lemma not_ex_all_not :

$\forall P:U \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \neg (\exists n : U, P\ n) \rightarrow \forall n:U, \neg P\ n.$

Lemma not_ex_not_all :

$\forall P:U \rightarrow \text{Prop}, \neg (\exists n : U, \neg P\ n) \rightarrow \forall n:U, P\ n.$

Lemma ex_not_not_all :

$\forall P:U \rightarrow \text{Prop}, (\exists n : U, \neg P\ n) \rightarrow \neg (\forall n:U, P\ n).$

Lemma all_not_not_ex :

$\forall P:U \rightarrow \text{Prop}, (\forall n:U, \neg P\ n) \rightarrow \neg (\exists n : U, P\ n).$

End Generic.

Chapter 69

Library

Coq.Logic.ProofIrrelevanceFacts

This defines the functor that build consequences of proof-irrelevance

Require Export EqdepFacts.

Module Type PROOFIRRELEVANCE.

Axiom *proof_irrelevance* : $\forall (P:\text{Prop}) (p1\ p2:P), p1 = p2$.

End PROOFIRRELEVANCE.

Module PROOFIRRELEVANCETHEORY (M:PROOFIRRELEVANCE).

Proof-irrelevance implies uniqueness of reflexivity proofs

Module EQ_RECT_EQ.

Lemma *eq_rect_eq* :
 $\forall (U:\text{Type}) (p:U) (Q:U \rightarrow \text{Type}) (x:Q\ p) (h:p = p),$
 $x = \text{eq_rect}\ p\ Q\ x\ p\ h.$

End EQ_RECT_EQ.

Export the theory of injective dependent elimination

Module EQDEPTHEORY := EQDEPTHEORY(EQ_RECT_EQ).

Export *EqdepTheory*.

Scheme *eq_indd* := Induction for **eq** Sort Prop.

We derive the irrelevance of the membership property for subsets

Lemma *subset_eq_compat* :
 $\forall (U:\text{Type}) (P:U \rightarrow \text{Prop}) (x\ y:U) (p:P\ x) (q:P\ y),$
 $x = y \rightarrow \text{exist}\ P\ x\ p = \text{exist}\ P\ y\ q.$

Lemma *subsetT_eq_compat* :
 $\forall (U:\text{Type}) (P:U \rightarrow \text{Prop}) (x\ y:U) (p:P\ x) (q:P\ y),$
 $x = y \rightarrow \text{existT}\ P\ x\ p = \text{existT}\ P\ y\ q.$

End PROOFIRRELEVANCETHEORY.

Chapter 70

Library

Coq.Logic.ExtensionalFunctionRepresentative

This module states a limited form axiom of functional extensionality which selects a canonical representative in each class of extensional functions

Its main interest is that it is the needed ingredient to provide axiom of choice on setoids (a.k.a. axiom of extensional choice) when combined with classical logic and axiom of (intensional) choice

It provides extensionality of functions while still supporting (a priori) an intensional interpretation of equality

Axiom *extensional_function_representative* :

$$\begin{aligned} &\forall A B, \exists repr, \forall (f : A \rightarrow B), \\ &(\forall x, f x = repr f x) \wedge \\ &(\forall g, (\forall x, f x = g x) \rightarrow repr f = repr g). \end{aligned}$$

Chapter 71

Library Coq.Logic.EqdepFacts

This file defines dependent equality and shows its equivalence with equality on dependent pairs (inhabiting sigma-types). It derives the consequence of axiomatizing the invariance by substitution of reflexive equality proofs and shows the equivalence between the 4 following statements

- Invariance by Substitution of Reflexive Equality Proofs.
- Injectivity of Dependent Equality
- Uniqueness of Identity Proofs
- Uniqueness of Reflexive Identity Proofs
- Streicher's Axiom K

These statements are independent of the calculus of constructions 2.

References:

1 T. Streicher, Semantical Investigations into Intensional Type Theory, Habilitationsschrift, LMU München, 1993. 2 M. Hofmann, T. Streicher, The groupoid interpretation of type theory, Proceedings of the meeting Twenty-five years of constructive type theory, Venice, Oxford University Press, 1998

Table of contents:

1. Definition of dependent equality and equivalence with equality of dependent pairs and with dependent pair of equalities
2. $\text{Eq_rect_eq} \leftrightarrow \text{Eq_dep_eq} \leftrightarrow \text{UIP} \leftrightarrow \text{UIP_refl} \leftrightarrow \text{K}$
3. Definition of the functor that builds properties of dependent equalities assuming axiom `eq_rect_eq`

71.1 Definition of dependent equality and equivalence with equality of dependent pairs

Import *EqNotations*.

Section Dependent_Equality.

```

Variable U : Type.
Variable P : U → Type.

Dependent equality
Inductive eq_dep (p:U) (x:P p) : ∀ q:U, P q → Prop :=
  eq_dep_intro : eq_dep p x p x.
#[local]
Hint Constructors eq_dep: core.

Lemma eq_dep_refl : ∀ (p:U) (x:P p), eq_dep p x p x.

Lemma eq_dep_sym :
  ∀ (p q:U) (x:P p) (y:P q), eq_dep p x q y → eq_dep q y p x.
#[local]
Hint Immediate eq_dep_sym: core.

Lemma eq_dep_trans :
  ∀ (p q r:U) (x:P p) (y:P q) (z:P r),
    eq_dep p x q y → eq_dep q y r z → eq_dep p x r z.

Scheme eq_indd := Induction for eq Sort Prop.

Equivalent definition of dependent equality as a dependent pair of equalities
Inductive eq_dep1 (p:U) (x:P p) (q:U) (y:P q) : Prop :=
  eq_dep1_intro : ∀ h:q = p, x = rew h in y → eq_dep1 p x q y.

Lemma eq_dep1_dep :
  ∀ (p:U) (x:P p) (q:U) (y:P q), eq_dep1 p x q y → eq_dep p x q y.

Lemma eq_dep_dep1 :
  ∀ (p q:U) (x:P p) (y:P q), eq_dep p x q y → eq_dep1 p x q y.

End Dependent_Equality.

Dependent equality is equivalent to equality on dependent pairs
Lemma eq_sigT_eq_dep :
  ∀ (U:Type) (P:U → Type) (p q:U) (x:P p) (y:P q),
    existT P p x = existT P q y → eq_dep p x q y.

Lemma eq_dep_eq_sigT :
  ∀ (U:Type) (P:U → Type) (p q:U) (x:P p) (y:P q),
    eq_dep p x q y → existT P p x = existT P q y.

Lemma eq_sigT_iff_eq_dep :
  ∀ (U:Type) (P:U → Type) (p q:U) (x:P p) (y:P q),
    existT P p x = existT P q y ↔ eq_dep p x q y.

Notation equiv_eqex_eqdep := eq_sigT_iff_eq_dep (only parsing).

Lemma eq_sig_eq_dep :
  ∀ (U:Type) (P:U → Prop) (p q:U) (x:P p) (y:P q),
    exist P p x = exist P q y → eq_dep p x q y.

Lemma eq_dep_eq_sig :
  ∀ (U:Type) (P:U → Prop) (p q:U) (x:P p) (y:P q),

```

eq_dep $p\ x\ q\ y \rightarrow \text{exist } P\ p\ x = \text{exist } P\ q\ y$.

Lemma **eq_sig_iff_eq_dep** :

$\forall (U:\text{Type}) (P:U \rightarrow \text{Prop}) (p\ q:U) (x:P\ p) (y:P\ q),$
 $\text{exist } P\ p\ x = \text{exist } P\ q\ y \leftrightarrow \mathbf{eq_dep}\ p\ x\ q\ y.$

Dependent equality is equivalent to a dependent pair of equalities

Set Implicit Arguments.

Lemma **eq_sigT_sig_eq** $X\ P\ (x1\ x2:X)\ H1\ H2 :$

$\text{existT } P\ x1\ H1 = \text{existT } P\ x2\ H2 \leftrightarrow \{H:x1=x2 \mid \text{rew } H \text{ in } H1 = H2\}.$

Lemma **eq_sigT_fst** $X\ P\ (x1\ x2:X)\ H1\ H2\ (H:\text{existT } P\ x1\ H1 = \text{existT } P\ x2\ H2) :$
 $x1 = x2.$

Lemma **eq_sigT_snd** $X\ P\ (x1\ x2:X)\ H1\ H2\ (H:\text{existT } P\ x1\ H1 = \text{existT } P\ x2\ H2) :$
 $\text{rew } (\text{eq_sigT_fst } H) \text{ in } H1 = H2.$

Lemma **eq_sig_fst** $X\ P\ (x1\ x2:X)\ H1\ H2\ (H:\text{exist } P\ x1\ H1 = \text{exist } P\ x2\ H2) :$
 $x1 = x2.$

Lemma **eq_sig_snd** $X\ P\ (x1\ x2:X)\ H1\ H2\ (H:\text{exist } P\ x1\ H1 = \text{exist } P\ x2\ H2) :$
 $\text{rew } (\text{eq_sig_fst } H) \text{ in } H1 = H2.$

Unset Implicit Arguments.

Exported hints

#[global]

Hint Resolve *eq_dep_intro*: core.

#[global]

Hint Immediate *eq_dep_sym*: core.

71.2 Eq_rect_eq <-> Eq_dep_eq <-> UIP <-> UIP_refl <-> K

Section Equivalences.

Variable $U:\text{Type}.$

Invariance by Substitution of Reflexive Equality Proofs

Definition **Eq_rect_eq_on** $(p : U) (Q : U \rightarrow \text{Type}) (x : Q\ p) :=$

$\forall (h : p = p), x = \text{eq_rect } p\ Q\ x\ p\ h.$

Definition **Eq_rect_eq** $:= \forall p\ Q\ x, \text{Eq_rect_eq_on } p\ Q\ x.$

Injectivity of Dependent Equality

Definition **Eq_dep_eq_on** $(P : U \rightarrow \text{Type}) (p : U) (x : P\ p) :=$

$\forall (y : P\ p), \mathbf{eq_dep}\ p\ x\ p\ y \rightarrow x = y.$

Definition **Eq_dep_eq** $:= \forall P\ p\ x, \text{Eq_dep_eq_on } P\ p\ x.$

Uniqueness of Identity Proofs (UIP)

Definition **UIP_on** $(x\ y : U) (p1 : x = y) :=$

$\forall (p2 : x = y), p1 = p2.$

Definition **UIP** $:= \forall x\ y\ p1, \text{UIP_on } x\ y\ p1.$

Uniqueness of Reflexive Identity Proofs

Definition `UIP_refl_on_` $(x : U) :=$

$\forall (p : x = x), p = \text{eq_refl } x.$

Definition `UIP_refl_` $:= \forall x, \text{UIP_refl_on_ } x.$

Streicher's axiom K

Definition `Streicher_K_on_` $(x : U) (P : x = x \rightarrow \text{Prop}) :=$

$P (\text{eq_refl } x) \rightarrow \forall p : x = x, P p.$

Definition `Streicher_K_` $:= \forall x P, \text{Streicher_K_on_ } x P.$

Injectivity of Dependent Equality is a consequence of Invariance by Substitution of Reflexive Equality Proof

Lemma `eq_rect_eq_on__eq_dep1_eq_on` $(p : U) (P : U \rightarrow \text{Type}) (y : P p) :$

$\text{Eq_rect_eq_on } p P y \rightarrow \forall (x : P p), \text{eq_dep1 } p x p y \rightarrow x = y.$

Lemma `eq_rect_eq__eq_dep1_eq` :

$\text{Eq_rect_eq} \rightarrow \forall (P : U \rightarrow \text{Type}) (p : U) (x y : P p), \text{eq_dep1 } p x p y \rightarrow x = y.$

Lemma `eq_rect_eq_on__eq_dep_eq_on` $(p : U) (P : U \rightarrow \text{Type}) (x : P p) :$

$\text{Eq_rect_eq_on } p P x \rightarrow \text{Eq_dep_eq_on } P p x.$

Lemma `eq_rect_eq__eq_dep_eq` : `Eq_rect_eq` \rightarrow `Eq_dep_eq`.

Uniqueness of Identity Proofs (UIP) is a consequence of Injectivity of Dependent Equality

Lemma `eq_dep_eq_on__UIP_on` $(x y : U) (p1 : x = y) :$

$\text{Eq_dep_eq_on } (\text{fun } y \Rightarrow x = y) x \text{eq_refl} \rightarrow \text{UIP_on_ } x y p1.$

Lemma `eq_dep_eq__UIP` : `Eq_dep_eq` \rightarrow `UIP_`.

Uniqueness of Reflexive Identity Proofs is a direct instance of UIP

Lemma `UIP_on__UIP_refl_on` $(x : U) :$

$\text{UIP_on_ } x x \text{eq_refl} \rightarrow \text{UIP_refl_on_ } x.$

Lemma `UIP__UIP_refl` : `UIP_` \rightarrow `UIP_refl_`.

Streicher's axiom K is a direct consequence of Uniqueness of Reflexive Identity Proofs

Lemma `UIP_refl_on__Streicher_K_on` $(x : U) (P : x = x \rightarrow \text{Prop}) :$

$\text{UIP_refl_on_ } x \rightarrow \text{Streicher_K_on_ } x P.$

Lemma `UIP_refl__Streicher_K` : `UIP_refl_` \rightarrow `Streicher_K_`.

We finally recover from K the Invariance by Substitution of Reflexive Equality Proofs

Lemma `Streicher_K_on__eq_rect_eq_on` $(p : U) (P : U \rightarrow \text{Type}) (x : P p) :$

$\text{Streicher_K_on_ } p (\text{fun } h \Rightarrow x = \text{rew} \rightarrow [P] h \text{ in } x) \rightarrow \text{Eq_rect_eq_on } p P x.$

Lemma `Streicher_K__eq_rect_eq` : `Streicher_K_` \rightarrow `Eq_rect_eq`.

Remark: It is reasonable to think that `eq_rect_eq` is strictly stronger than `eq_rec_eq` (which is `eq_rect_eq` restricted on `Set`):

Definition `Eq_rec_eq` $:= \forall (P : U \rightarrow \text{Set}) (p : U) (x : P p) (h : p = p), x = \text{eq_rec } p P x p h.$

Typically, `eq_rect_eq` allows proving UIP and Streicher's K what does not seem possible with `eq_rec_eq`. In particular, the proof of `UIP` requires to use `eq_rect_eq` on `fun y \rightarrow x=y` which is in `Type` but not in `Set`.

End Equivalences.

UIP_refl is downward closed (a short proof of the key lemma of Voevodsky's proof of inclusion of h-level n into h-level n+1; see hlevelntosn in <https://github.com/vladimirias/Foundations.git>).

Theorem UIP_shift_on (X : Type) (x : X) :

UIP_refl_on_ X x → ∀ y : x = x, UIP_refl_on_ (x = x) y.

Theorem UIP_shift : ∀ U, UIP_refl_ U → ∀ x:U, UIP_refl_ (x = x).

Section Corollaries.

Variable U:Type.

UIP implies the injectivity of equality on dependent pairs in Type

Definition Inj_dep_pair_on (P : U → Type) (p : U) (x : P p) :=

∀ (y : P p), existT P p x = existT P p y → x = y.

Definition Inj_dep_pair := ∀ P p x, Inj_dep_pair_on P p x.

Lemma eq_dep_eq_on__inj_pair2_on (P : U → Type) (p : U) (x : P p) :

Eq_dep_eq_on U P p x → Inj_dep_pair_on P p x.

Lemma eq_dep_eq__inj_pair2 : Eq_dep_eq U → Inj_dep_pair.

End Corollaries.

Notation Inj_dep_pairS := Inj_dep_pair.

Notation Inj_dep_pairT := Inj_dep_pair.

Notation eq_dep_eq__inj_pairT2 := eq_dep_eq__inj_pair2.

71.3 Definition of the functor that builds properties of dependent equalities assuming axiom eq_rect_eq

Module Type EQDEPELIMINATION.

Axiom eq_rect_eq :

∀ (U:Type) (p:U) (Q:U → Type) (x:Q p) (h:p = p),
x = eq_rect p Q x p h.

End EQDEPELIMINATION.

Module EQDEPTHEORY (M:EQDEPELIMINATION).

Section Axioms.

Variable U:Type.

Invariance by Substitution of Reflexive Equality Proofs

Lemma eq_rect_eq :

∀ (p:U) (Q:U → Type) (x:Q p) (h:p = p), x = eq_rect p Q x p h.

Lemma eq_rec_eq :

∀ (p:U) (Q:U → Set) (x:Q p) (h:p = p), x = eq_rec p Q x p h.

Injectivity of Dependent Equality

Lemma eq_dep_eq : ∀ (P:U→Type) (p:U) (x y:P p), eq_dep p x p y → x = y.

Uniqueness of Identity Proofs (UIP) is a consequence of Injectivity of Dependent Equality

Lemma UIP : ∀ (x y:U) (p1 p2:x = y), p1 = p2.

Uniqueness of Reflexive Identity Proofs is a direct instance of UIP

Lemma UIP_refl : $\forall (x:U) (p:x = x), p = \text{eq_refl } x$.

Streicher's axiom K is a direct consequence of Uniqueness of Reflexive Identity Proofs

Lemma Streicher_K :

$\forall (x:U) (P:x = x \rightarrow \text{Prop}), P (\text{eq_refl } x) \rightarrow \forall p:x = x, P p$.

End Axioms.

UIP implies the injectivity of equality on dependent pairs in Type

Lemma inj_pair2 :

$\forall (U:\text{Type}) (P:U \rightarrow \text{Type}) (p:U) (x y:P p),$
 $\text{existT } P p x = \text{existT } P p y \rightarrow x = y$.

Notation inj_pairT2 := inj_pair2.

End EQDEPTHEORY.

Basic facts about eq_dep

Lemma f_eq_dep :

$\forall U (P:U \rightarrow \text{Type}) R p q x y (f:\forall p, P p \rightarrow R p),$
 $\text{eq_dep } p x q y \rightarrow \text{eq_dep } p (f p x) q (f q y)$.

Lemma eq_dep_non_dep :

$\forall U P p q x y, @\text{eq_dep } U (\text{fun } _ \Rightarrow P) p x q y \rightarrow x = y$.

Lemma f_eq_dep_non_dep :

$\forall U (P:U \rightarrow \text{Type}) R p q x y (f:\forall p, P p \rightarrow R),$
 $\text{eq_dep } p x q y \rightarrow f p x = f q y$.

Chapter 72

Library Coq.Logic.Description

This file provides a constructive form of definite description; it allows building functions from the proof of their existence in any context; this is weaker than Church's iota operator

```
Require Import ChoiceFacts.
```

```
Set Implicit Arguments.
```

```
Axiom constructive_definite_description :
```

```
   $\forall (A : \text{Type}) (P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}),$   
     $(\exists! x, P\ x) \rightarrow \{ x : A \mid P\ x \}.$ 
```

Chapter 73

Library Coq.Logic.StrictProp

Utilities for `SProp` users.

Record **Box** ($A:SProp$) : Prop := box { unbox : A }.

Inductive **Squash** ($A:Type$) : $SProp$:= squash : $A \rightarrow \mathbf{Squash} A$.

Inductive **sEmpty** : $SProp$:=.

Inductive **sUnit** : $SProp$:= stt.

Record **Ssig** { $A:Type$ } ($P:A \rightarrow SProp$) := Sexists { Spr1 : A ; Spr2 : $P Spr1$ }.

Lemma Spr1_inj { $A P$ } { $a b : @Ssig A P$ } ($e : Spr1 a = Spr1 b$) : $a = b$.

Chapter 74

Library Coq.Logic.Hurkens

Exploiting Hurkens’s paradox [Hurkens95] for system U- so as to derive various contradictory contexts.

The file is divided into various sub-modules which all follow the same structure: a section introduces the contradictory hypotheses and a theorem named *paradox* concludes the module with a proof of *False*.

- The *Generic* module contains the actual Hurkens’s paradox for a postulated shallow encoding of system U- in Coq. This is an adaptation by Arnaud Spiwack of a previous, more restricted implementation by Herman Geuvers. It is used to derive every other special cases of the paradox in this file.
- The *NoRetractToImpredicativeUniverse* module contains a simple and effective formulation by Herman Geuvers [Geuvers01] of a result by Thierry Coquand [Coquand90]. It states that no impredicative sort can contain a type of which it is a retract. This result implies that Coq with classical logic stated in impredicative Set is inconsistent and that classical logic stated in Prop implies proof-irrelevance (see *ClassicalFacts.v*)
- The *NoRetractFromSmallPropositionToProp* module is a specialisation of the *NoRetractToImpredicativeUniverse* module to the case where the impredicative sort is Prop.
- The *NoRetractToModalProposition* module is a strengthening of the *NoRetractFromSmallPropositionToProp* module. It shows that given a monadic modality (aka closure operator) M , the type of modal propositions (i.e. such that $M A \rightarrow A$) cannot be a retract of a modal proposition. It is an example of use of the paradox where the universes of system U- are not mapped to universes of Coq.
- The *NoRetractToNegativeProp* module is the specialisation of the *NoRetractFromSmallPropositionToProp* module where the modality is double-negation. This result implies that the principle of weak excluded middle ($\forall A, \sim\sim A \vee \sim A$) implies a weak variant of proof irrelevance.
- The *NoRetractFromTypeToProp* module proves that Prop cannot be a retract of a larger type.
- The *TypeNeqSmallType* module proves that Type is different from any smaller type.

- The *PropNeqType* module proves that **Prop** is different from any larger **Type**. It is an instance of the previous result.

References:

- Coquand90* T. Coquand, “Metamathematical Investigations of a Calculus of Constructions”, Proceedings of Logic in Computer Science (LICS’90), 1990.
- Hurkens95* A. J. Hurkens, “A simplification of Girard’s paradox”, Proceedings of the 2nd international conference Typed Lambda-Calculi and Applications (TLCA’95), 1995.
- Geuvers01* H. Geuvers, “Inconsistency of Classical Logic in Type Theory”, 2001, revised 2007 (see external link ¹).

74.1 A modular proof of Hurkens’s paradox.

It relies on an axiomatisation of a shallow embedding of system U- (i.e. types of U- are interpreted by types of Coq). The universes are encoded in a style, due to Martin-Löf, where they are given by a set of names and a family *El*:*Name*→**Type** which interprets each name into a type. This allows the encoding of universe to be decoupled from Coq’s universes. Dependent products and abstractions are similarly postulated rather than encoded as Coq’s dependent products and abstractions.

Module GENERIC.

Section Paradox.

74.1.1 Axiomatisation of impredicative universes in a Martin-Löf style

System U- has two impredicative universes. In the proof of the paradox they are slightly asymmetric (in particular the reduction rules of the small universe are not needed). Therefore, the axioms are duplicated allowing for a weaker requirement than the actual system U-.

Large universe

Variable *U1* : **Type**.

Variable *El1* : *U1* → **Type**.

Closure by small product Variable *Forall1* : $\forall u:U1, (El1\ u \rightarrow U1) \rightarrow U1$.

Notation " \forall_1 ’ *x* : *A*, *B*" := (*Forall1* *A* (**fun** *x* \Rightarrow *B*)).

Notation "*A* \rightarrow_1 ’ *B*" := (*Forall1* *A* (**fun** _ \Rightarrow *B*)).

Variable *lam1* : $\forall u\ B, (\forall x:El1\ u, El1\ (B\ x)) \rightarrow El1\ (\forall_1\ x:u, B\ x)$.

Notation " λ_1 ’ *x*, *u*" := (*lam1* _ _ (**fun** *x* \Rightarrow *u*)).

Variable *app1* : $\forall u\ B\ (f:El1\ (Forall1\ u\ B))\ (x:El1\ u), El1\ (B\ x)$.

Notation "*f* \cdot_1 ’ *x*" := (*app1* _ _ *f* *x*).

Variable *beta1* : $\forall u\ B\ (f:\forall x:El1\ u, El1\ (B\ x))\ x,$
 $(\lambda_1\ y, f\ y) \cdot_1\ x = f\ x$.

¹<http://www.cs.ru.nl/~herman/PUBS/newnote.ps.gz>

Closure by large products $U1$ only needs to quantify over itself. **Variable** $ForallU1$: $(U1 \rightarrow U1) \rightarrow U1$.

Notation " \forall_2 " A, F " := $(ForallU1 \text{ (fun } A \Rightarrow F))$.

Variable $lamU1$: $\forall F, (\forall A:U1, El1 (F A)) \rightarrow El1 (\forall_2 A, F A)$.

Notation " λ_2 " x, u " := $(lamU1 \text{ - (fun } x \Rightarrow u))$.

Variable $appU1$: $\forall F (f:El1 (\forall_2 A, F A)) (A:U1), El1 (F A)$.

Notation " $f \cdot_1$ " $[A]$ " := $(appU1 \text{ - } f A)$.

Variable $betaU1$: $\forall F (f:\forall A:U1, El1 (F A)) A, (\lambda_2 x, f x) \cdot_1 [A] = f A$.

Small universe

The small universe is an element of the large one. **Variable** $u0$: $U1$.

Notation $U0$:= $(El1 u0)$.

Variable $El0$: $U0 \rightarrow \text{Type}$.

Closure by small product $U0$ does not need reduction rules **Variable** $Forall0$: $\forall u:U0, (El0 u \rightarrow U0) \rightarrow U0$.

Notation " \forall_0 " $x : A, B$ " := $(Forall0 A \text{ (fun } x \Rightarrow B))$.

Notation " $A \rightarrow_0 B$ " := $(Forall0 A \text{ (fun - } \Rightarrow B))$.

Variable $lam0$: $\forall u B, (\forall x:El0 u, El0 (B x)) \rightarrow El0 (\forall_0 x:u, B x)$.

Notation " λ_0 " x, u " := $(lam0 \text{ - - (fun } x \Rightarrow u))$.

Variable $app0$: $\forall u B (f:El0 (Forall0 u B)) (x:El0 u), El0 (B x)$.

Notation " $f \cdot_0$ " x " := $(app0 \text{ - - } f x)$.

Closure by large products **Variable** $ForallU0$: $\forall u:U1, (El1 u \rightarrow U0) \rightarrow U0$.

Notation " \forall_0^1 " $A : U, F$ " := $(ForallU0 U \text{ (fun } A \Rightarrow F))$.

Variable $lamU0$: $\forall U F, (\forall A:El1 U, El0 (F A)) \rightarrow El0 (\forall_0^1 A:U, F A)$.

Notation " λ_0^1 " x, u " := $(lamU0 \text{ - - (fun } x \Rightarrow u))$.

Variable $appU0$: $\forall U F (f:El0 (\forall_0^1 A:U, F A)) (A:El1 U), El0 (F A)$.

Notation " $f \cdot_0$ " $[A]$ " := $(appU0 \text{ - - } f A)$.

74.1.2 Automating the rewrite rules of our encoding.

Local Ltac *simplify* :=

```
(repeat rewrite ?beta1, ?betaU1);
lazy beta.
```

Local Ltac *simplify_in h* :=

```
(repeat rewrite ?beta1, ?betaU1 in h);
lazy beta in h.
```

74.1.3 Hurkens's paradox.

An inhabitant of $U0$ standing for *False*. **Variable** $F:U0$.

Preliminary definitions

Definition $V : U1 := \forall_2 A, ((A \rightarrow_1 u0) \rightarrow_1 A \rightarrow_1 u0) \rightarrow_1 A \rightarrow_1 u0$.

Definition $U : U1 := V \rightarrow_1 u0$.

Definition $sb (z:El1\ V) : El1\ V := \lambda_2 A, \lambda_1 r, \lambda_1 a, r \cdot_1 (z \cdot_1 [A] \cdot_1 r) \cdot_1 a$.

Definition $le (i:El1\ (U \rightarrow_1 u0)) (x:El1\ U) : U0 :=$

$x \cdot_1 (\lambda_2 A, \lambda_1 r, \lambda_1 a, i \cdot_1 (\lambda_1 v, (sb\ v) \cdot_1 [A] \cdot_1 r \cdot_1 a))$.

Definition $le' : El1\ ((U \rightarrow_1 u0) \rightarrow_1 U \rightarrow_1 u0) := \lambda_1 i, \lambda_1 x, le\ i\ x$.

Definition $induct (i:El1\ (U \rightarrow_1 u0)) : U0 :=$

$\forall_0^1 x:U, le\ i\ x \rightarrow_0 i \cdot_1 x$.

Definition $WF : El1\ U := \lambda_1 z, (induct\ (z \cdot_1 [U] \cdot_1 le'))$.

Definition $l (x:El1\ U) : U0 :=$

$(\forall_0^1 i:U \rightarrow_1 u0, le\ i\ x \rightarrow_0 i \cdot_1 (\lambda_1 v, (sb\ v) \cdot_1 [U] \cdot_1 le' \cdot_1 x)) \rightarrow_0 F$

Proof

Lemma $\Omega : El0\ (\forall_0^1 i:U \rightarrow_1 u0, induct\ i \rightarrow_0 i \cdot_1 WF)$.

Proof.

```

refine ( $\lambda_0^1 i, \lambda_0 y, -$ ).
refine ( $y \cdot_0 [-] \cdot_0 -$ ).
unfold le, WF, induct. simplify.
refine ( $\lambda_0^1 x, \lambda_0 h0, -$ ). simplify.
refine ( $y \cdot_0 [-] \cdot_0 -$ ).
unfold le. simplify.
unfold sb at 1. simplify.
unfold le' at 1. simplify.
exact h0.

```

Qed.

Lemma $lemma1 : El0\ (induct\ (\lambda_1 u, l\ u))$.

Proof.

```

unfold induct.
refine ( $\lambda_0^1 x, \lambda_0 p, -$ ). simplify.
refine ( $\lambda_0 q, -$ ).
assert ( $El0\ (l\ (\lambda_1 v, (sb\ v) \cdot_1 [U] \cdot_1 le' \cdot_1 x)))$ ) as h.
{ generalize ( $q \cdot_0 [\lambda_1 u, l\ u] \cdot_0 p$ ). simplify.
  intros q'.
  exact q'. }
refine ( $h \cdot_0 -$ ).
refine ( $\lambda_0^1 i, -$ ).
refine ( $\lambda_0 h', -$ ).
generalize ( $q \cdot_0 [\lambda_1 y, i \cdot_1 (\lambda_1 v, (sb\ v) \cdot_1 [U] \cdot_1 le' \cdot_1 y)]$ ). simplify.
intros q'.
refine ( $q' \cdot_0 -$ ). clear q'.
unfold le at 1 in h'. simplify_in h'.

```



```

  unfold sb at 1 in h'. simplify_in h'.
  unfold le' at 1 in h'. simplify_in h'.
  exact h'.

```

Qed.

Lemma lemma2 : $Elo ((\forall_0^1 i : U \longrightarrow_1 u0, \text{induct } i \longrightarrow_0 i \cdot_1 WF) \longrightarrow_0 F)$.

Proof.

```

  refine ( $\lambda_0 x, -$ ).
  assert ( $Elo (I WF)$ ) as h.
  { generalize ( $x \cdot_0 [\lambda_1 u, I u] \cdot_0 \text{lemma1}$ ). simplify.
    intros q.
    exact q. }
  refine ( $h \cdot_0 -$ ). clear h.
  refine ( $\lambda_0^1 i, \lambda_0 h0, -$ ).
  generalize ( $x \cdot_0 [\lambda_1 y, i \cdot_1 (\lambda_1 v, (sb v) \cdot_1 [U] \cdot_1 le' \cdot_1 y)]$ ). simplify.
  intros q.
  refine ( $q \cdot_0 -$ ). clear q.
  unfold le in h0. simplify_in h0.
  unfold WF in h0. simplify_in h0.
  exact h0.

```

Qed.

Theorem paradox : $Elo F$.

Proof.

```

  exact (lemma2 · 0Omega).

```

Qed.

End Paradox.

The *paradox* tactic can be called as a shortcut to use the paradox. `Ltac paradox h := unshelve (refine ((fun h \Rightarrow -) (paradox - - - - -))).`

End GENERIC.

74.2 Impredicative universes are not retracts.

There can be no retract to an impredicative Coq universe from a smaller type. In this version of the proof, the impredicativity of the universe is postulated with a pair of functions from the universe to its type and back which commute with dependent product in an appropriate way.

Module NORETRACTTOIMPREDICATIVEUNIVERSE.

Section Paradox.

Let $U2 := \text{Type}$.

Let $U1 : U2 := \text{Type}$.

Variable $U0 : U1$.

$U1$ is impredicative

Variable $u2u1 : U2 \rightarrow U1$.

Hypothesis $u22u1_unit : \forall (c:U2), c \rightarrow u22u1 \ c$.

$u22u1_counit$ and $u22u1_coherent$ only apply to dependent product so that the equations happen in the smaller $U1$ rather than $U2$. Indeed, it is not generally the case that one can project from a large universe to an impredicative universe and then get back the original type again. It would be too strong a hypothesis to require (in particular, it is not true of **Prop**). The formulation is reminiscent of the monadic characteristic of the projection from a large type to **Prop**. **Hypothesis** $u22u1_counit : \forall (F:U1 \rightarrow U1), u22u1 (\forall A, F A) \rightarrow (\forall A, F A)$.

Hypothesis $u22u1_coherent : \forall (F:U1 \rightarrow U1) (f:\forall x:U1, F x) (x:U1),$
 $u22u1_counit _ (u22u1_unit _ f) x = f \ x$.

$U0$ is a retract of $U1$

Variable $u02u1 : U0 \rightarrow U1$.

Variable $u12u0 : U1 \rightarrow U0$.

Hypothesis $u12u0_unit : \forall (b:U1), b \rightarrow u02u1 (u12u0 \ b)$.

Hypothesis $u12u0_counit : \forall (b:U1), u02u1 (u12u0 \ b) \rightarrow b$.

74.2.1 Paradox

Theorem $paradox : \forall F:U1, F$.

Proof.

intros F .

Generic.paradox h .

Large universe + **exact** $U1$.

+ **exact** (**fun** $X \Rightarrow X$).

+ *cbn*. **exact** (**fun** $u \ F \Rightarrow \forall x:u, F \ x$).

+ *cbn*. **exact** (**fun** $_ _ x \Rightarrow x$).

+ *cbn*. **exact** (**fun** $_ _ x \Rightarrow x$).

+ *cbn*. **exact** (**fun** $F \Rightarrow u22u1 (\forall x, F \ x)$).

+ *cbn*. **exact** (**fun** $_ x \Rightarrow u22u1_unit _ x$).

+ *cbn*. **exact** (**fun** $_ x \Rightarrow u22u1_counit _ x$).

Small universe + **exact** $U0$.

The interpretation of the small universe is the image of $U0$ in $U1$. + *cbn*. **exact** (**fun** $X \Rightarrow u02u1 \ X$).

+ *cbn*. **exact** (**fun** $u \ F \Rightarrow u12u0 (\forall x:(u02u1 \ u), u02u1 (F \ x))$).

+ *cbn*. **exact** (**fun** $u \ F \Rightarrow u12u0 (\forall x:u, u02u1 (F \ x))$).

+ *cbn*. **exact** ($u12u0 \ F$).

+ *cbn* **in** h .

exact ($u12u0_counit _ h$).

+ *cbn*. *easy*.

+ *cbn*. **intros** $**$. *now* **rewrite** $u22u1_coherent$.

+ *cbn*. **intros** $\times x$. **exact** ($u12u0_unit _ x$).

+ *cbn*. **intros** $\times x$. **exact** ($u12u0_counit _ x$).

+ *cbn*. **intros** $\times x$. **exact** ($u12u0_unit _ x$).

+ *cbn*. **intros** $\times x$. **exact** ($u12u0_counit _ x$).

Qed.

End Paradox.

End NORETRACTTOIMPREDICATIVEUNIVERSE.

74.3 Modal fragments of Prop are not retracts

In presence of a monadic modality on **Prop**, we can define a subset of **Prop** of modal propositions which is also a complete Heyting algebra. These cannot be a retract of a modal proposition. This is a case where the universe in system U- are not encoded as Coq universes.

Module NORETRACTTOMODALPROPOSITION.

74.3.1 Monadic modality

Section Paradox.

Variable $M : \text{Prop} \rightarrow \text{Prop}$.

Hypothesis $incr : \forall A B : \text{Prop}, (A \rightarrow B) \rightarrow M A \rightarrow M B$.

Lemma strength: $\forall A (P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}), M(\forall x : A, P x) \rightarrow \forall x : A, M(P x)$.

Proof.

intros $A P h x$.

eapply $incr$ in h ; eauto.

Qed.

74.3.2 The universe of modal propositions

Definition $M\text{Prop} := \{ P : \text{Prop} \mid M P \rightarrow P \}$.

Definition $\text{El} : M\text{Prop} \rightarrow \text{Prop} := @proj1_sig _ _$.

Lemma modal : $\forall P : M\text{Prop}, M(\text{El } P) \rightarrow \text{El } P$.

Proof.

intros $[P m]$. *cbn*.

exact m .

Qed.

Definition $\text{Forall } \{A : \text{Type}\} (P : A \rightarrow M\text{Prop}) : M\text{Prop}$.

Proof.

unshelve (*refine* (*exist* $_ _$)).

+ *exact* ($\forall x : A, \text{El } (P x)$).

+ *intros* $h x$.

eapply *strength* in h .

eauto using *modal*.

Defined.

74.3.3 Retract of the modal fragment of Prop in a small type

The retract is axiomatized using logical equivalence as the equality on propositions.

Variable $bool : M\text{Prop}$.

Variable $p2b : \text{MProp} \rightarrow \text{El } \text{bool}$.
 Variable $b2p : \text{El } \text{bool} \rightarrow \text{MProp}$.
 Hypothesis $p2p1 : \forall A:\text{MProp}, \text{El } (b2p (p2b A)) \rightarrow \text{El } A$.
 Hypothesis $p2p2 : \forall A:\text{MProp}, \text{El } A \rightarrow \text{El } (b2p (p2b A))$.

74.3.4 Paradox

Theorem paradox : $\forall B:\text{MProp}, \text{El } B$.

Proof.

```

  intros B.
  Generic.paradox h.
  Large universe    + exact MProp.
  + exact El.
  + exact (fun _ => Forall).
  + cbn. exact (fun _ _ f => f).
  + cbn. exact (fun _ _ f => f).
  + exact Forall.
  + cbn. exact (fun _ f => f).
  + cbn. exact (fun _ f => f).
  Small universe   + exact bool.
  + exact (fun b => El (b2p b)).
  + cbn. exact (fun _ F => p2b (Forall (fun x => b2p (F x)))).
  + exact (fun _ F => p2b (Forall (fun x => b2p (F x)))).
  + apply p2b.
    exact B.
  + cbn in h. auto.
  + cbn. easy.
  + cbn. easy.
  + cbn. auto.
  + cbn. intros × f.
    apply p2p1 in f. cbn in f.
    exact f.
  + cbn. auto.
  + cbn. intros × f.
    apply p2p1 in f. cbn in f.
    exact f.

```

Qed.

End Paradox.

End NORETRACTTOMODALPROPOSITION.

74.4 The negative fragment of Prop is not a retract

The existence in the pure Calculus of Constructions of a retract from the negative fragment of Prop into a negative proposition is inconsistent. This is an instance of the previous result.

Module NORETRACTTONEGATIVEPROP.

74.4.1 The universe of negative propositions.

Definition NProp := { $P:\text{Prop} \mid \sim\sim P \rightarrow P$ }.

Definition El : NProp → Prop := @proj1_sig _ _.

Section Paradox.

74.4.2 Retract of the negative fragment of Prop in a small type

The retract is axiomatized using logical equivalence as the equality on propositions.

Variable *bool* : NProp.

Variable *p2b* : NProp → El *bool*.

Variable *b2p* : El *bool* → NProp.

Hypothesis *p2p1* : $\forall A:\text{NProp}, \text{El } (b2p (p2b A)) \rightarrow \text{El } A$.

Hypothesis *p2p2* : $\forall A:\text{NProp}, \text{El } A \rightarrow \text{El } (b2p (p2b A))$.

74.4.3 Paradox

Theorem paradox : $\forall B:\text{NProp}, \text{El } B$.

Proof.

 intros *B*.

 unshelve (refine ((fun *h* ⇒ _) (NoRetractToModalProposition.paradox _ _ _ _ _))).

 + exact (fun *P* ⇒ $\sim\sim P$).

 + exact *bool*.

 + exact *p2b*.

 + exact *b2p*.

 + exact *B*.

 + exact *h*.

 + *cbn*. auto.

 + *cbn*. auto.

 + *cbn*. auto.

Qed.

End Paradox.

End NORETRACTTONEGATIVEPROP.

74.5 Prop is not a retract

The existence in the pure Calculus of Constructions of a retract from Prop into a small type of Prop is inconsistent. This is a special case of the previous result.

Module NORETRACTFROMSMALLPROPOSITIONTOPROP.

74.5.1 The universe of propositions.

Definition NProp := { P:Prop | P → P }.

Definition El : NProp → Prop := @proj1_sig _ _.

Section MParadox.

74.5.2 Retract of Prop in a small type, using the identity modality.

Variable bool : NProp.

Variable p2b : NProp → El bool.

Variable b2p : El bool → NProp.

Hypothesis p2p1 : ∀ A:NProp, El (b2p (p2b A)) → El A.

Hypothesis p2p2 : ∀ A:NProp, El A → El (b2p (p2b A)).

74.5.3 Paradox

Theorem mparadox : ∀ B:NProp, El B.

Proof.

intros B.

unshelve (refine ((fun h ⇒ _) (NoRetractToModalProposition.paradox _ _ _ _ _))).

+ exact (fun P ⇒ P).

+ exact bool.

+ exact p2b.

+ exact b2p.

+ exact B.

+ exact h.

+ cbn. auto.

+ cbn. auto.

+ cbn. auto.

Qed.

End MParadox.

Section Paradox.

74.5.4 Retract of Prop in a small type

The retract is axiomatized using logical equivalence as the equality on propositions. Variable bool : Prop.

Variable p2b : Prop → bool.

Variable b2p : bool → Prop.

Hypothesis p2p1 : ∀ A:Prop, b2p (p2b A) → A.

Hypothesis p2p2 : ∀ A:Prop, A → b2p (p2b A).

74.5.5 Paradox

Theorem paradox : ∀ B:Prop, B.

Proof.

```

intros B.
unshelve (refine (mparadox (exist _ bool (fun x => x)) - - - -
  (exist _ B (fun x => x)))).
+ intros p. red. red. exact (p2b (El p)).
+ cbn. intros b. red.  $\exists$  (b2p b). exact (fun x => x).
+ cbn. intros [A H]. cbn. apply p2p1.
+ cbn. intros [A H]. cbn. apply p2p2.

```

Qed.

End Paradox.

End NORETRACTFROMSMALLPROPOSITIONTOPROP.

74.6 Large universes are not retracts of Prop.

The existence in the Calculus of Constructions with universes of a retract from some **Type** universe into **Prop** is inconsistent.

Module NORETRACTFROMTYPETOPROP.

Definition Type2 := Type.

Definition Type1 := Type : Type2.

Section Paradox.

74.6.1 Assumption of a retract from Type into Prop

Variable down : Type1 → Prop.

Variable up : Prop → Type1.

Hypothesis up_down : $\forall (A:\text{Type1}), \text{up} (\text{down } A) = A :> \text{Type1}.$

74.6.2 Paradox

Theorem paradox : $\forall P:\text{Prop}, P.$

Proof.

```

intros P.
Generic.paradox h.
  Large universe.    + exact Type1.
+ exact (fun X => X).
+ cbn. exact (fun u F =>  $\forall x, F x$ ).
+ cbn. exact (fun _ _ x => x).
+ cbn. exact (fun _ _ x => x).
+ exact (fun F =>  $\forall A:\text{Prop}, F(\text{up } A)$ ).
+ cbn. exact (fun F f A => f (up A)).
+ cbn.
  intros F f A.
  specialize (f (down A)).

```

```

    rewrite up_down in f.
    exact f.
+ exact Prop.
+ cbn. exact (fun X => X).
+ cbn. exact (fun A P => ∀ x:A, P x).
+ cbn. exact (fun A P => ∀ x:A, P x).
+ cbn. exact P.
+ exact h.
+ cbn. easy.
+ cbn.
  intros F f A.
  destruct (up_down A). cbn.
  reflexivity.
+ cbn. exact (fun _ _ x => x).
+ cbn. exact (fun _ _ x => x).
+ cbn. exact (fun _ _ x => x).
+ cbn. exact (fun _ _ x => x).
Qed.
End Paradox.
End NORETRACTFROMTYPETOPROP.

```

74.7 $A \neq \text{Type}$

No Coq universe can be equal to one of its elements.

Module TYPENEQSMALLTYPE.

Unset *Universe Polymorphism*.

Section Paradox.

74.7.1 Universe U is equal to one of its elements.

Let $U := \text{Type}$.

Variable $A:U$.

Hypothesis $h : U=A$.

74.7.2 Universe U is a retract of A

The following context is actually sufficient for the paradox to hold. The hypothesis $h:U=A$ is only used to define *down*, *up* and *up_down*.

Let $\text{down} (X:U) : A := @eq_rect _ _ (\text{fun } X \Rightarrow X) X _ h$.

Let $\text{up} (X:A) : U := @eq_rect_r _ _ (\text{fun } X \Rightarrow X) X _ h$.

Lemma $\text{up_down} : \forall (X:U), \text{up} (\text{down } X) = X$.

Proof.

unfold *up,down*.


```

rewrite ← h.
reflexivity.
Qed.

Theorem paradox : False.
Proof.
  Generic.paradox p.
  Large universe    + exact U.
+ exact (fun X ⇒ X).
+ cbn. exact (fun X F ⇒ ∀ x:X, F x).
+ cbn. exact (fun _ _ x ⇒ x).
+ cbn. exact (fun _ _ x ⇒ x).
+ exact (fun F ⇒ ∀ x:A, F (up x)).
+ cbn. exact (fun _ f ⇒ fun x:A ⇒ f (up x)).
+ cbn. intros × f X.
  specialize (f (down X)).
  rewrite up_down in f.
  exact f.
  Small universe    + exact A.
  The interpretation of A as a universe is U.    + cbn. exact up.
+ cbn. exact (fun _ F ⇒ down (∀ x, up (F x))).
+ cbn. exact (fun _ F ⇒ down (∀ x, up (F x))).
+ cbn. exact (down False).
+ rewrite up_down in p.
  exact p.
+ cbn. easy.
+ cbn. intros ? f X.
  destruct (up_down X). cbn.
  reflexivity.
+ cbn. intros ? ? f.
  rewrite up_down.
  exact f.
+ cbn. intros ? ? f.
  rewrite up_down in f.
  exact f.
+ cbn. intros ? ? f.
  rewrite up_down.
  exact f.
+ cbn. intros ? ? f.
  rewrite up_down in f.
  exact f.
Qed.

End Paradox.

End TYPENEQSMALLTYPE.

```

74.8 Prop \neq Type.

Special case of *TypeNeqSmallType*.

Module PROPNEQTYPE.

Theorem paradox : Prop \neq Type.

Proof.

```
  intros h.  
  unshelve (refine (TypeNeqSmallType.paradox _ _)).  
  + exact Prop.  
  + easy.
```

Qed.

End PROPNEQTYPE.

Chapter 75

Library Coq.Logic.Eqdep

This file axiomatizes the invariance by substitution of reflexive equality proofs [Streicher93] and exports its consequences, such as the injectivity of the projection of the dependent pair.

[Streicher93] T. Streicher, Semantical Investigations into Intensional Type Theory, Habilitationsschrift, LMU München, 1993.

```
Require Export EqdepFacts.
```

```
Module EQ_RECT_EQ.
```

```
Axiom eq_rect_eq :
```

```
   $\forall (U:\text{Type}) (p:U) (Q:U \rightarrow \text{Type}) (x:Q\ p) (h:p = p), x = \text{eq\_rect } p\ Q\ x\ p\ h.$ 
```

```
End EQ_RECT_EQ.
```

```
Module EQDEPTHEORY := EQDEPTHEORY(EQ_RECT_EQ).
```

```
Export EqdepTheory.
```

```
  Exported hints
```

```
#[global]
```

```
Hint Resolve eq_dep_eq: eqdep.
```

```
#[global]
```

```
Hint Resolve inj_pair2 inj_pairT2: eqdep.
```

Chapter 76

Library

Coq.Logic.PropExtensionalityFacts

Some facts and definitions about propositional and predicate extensionality

We investigate the relations between the following extensionality principles

- Proposition extensionality
- Predicate extensionality
- Propositional functional extensionality
- Provable-proposition extensionality
- Refutable-proposition extensionality
- Extensional proposition representatives
- Extensional predicate representatives
- Extensional propositional function representatives

Table of contents

1. Definitions

2.1 Predicate extensionality \leftrightarrow Proposition extensionality + Propositional functional extensionality

2.2 Propositional extensionality \rightarrow Provable propositional extensionality

2.3 Propositional extensionality \rightarrow Refutable propositional extensionality

Set Implicit Arguments.

76.1 Definitions

Propositional extensionality

Provable-proposition extensionality

Refutable-proposition extensionality

Predicate extensionality

Propositional functional extensionality

76.2 Propositional and predicate extensionality

76.2.1 Predicate extensionality \leftrightarrow Propositional extensionality + Propositional functional extensionality

Lemma `PredExt_imp_PropExt` : `PredicateExtensionality` \rightarrow `PropositionalExtensionality`.

Lemma `PredExt_imp_PropFunExt` : `PredicateExtensionality` \rightarrow `PropositionalFunctionalExtensionality`.

Lemma `PropExt_and_PropFunExt_imp_PredExt` :

`PropositionalExtensionality` \rightarrow `PropositionalFunctionalExtensionality` \rightarrow `PredicateExtensionality`.

Theorem `PropExt_and_PropFunExt_iff_PredExt` :

`PropositionalExtensionality` \wedge `PropositionalFunctionalExtensionality` \leftrightarrow `PredicateExtensionality`.

76.2.2 Propositional extensionality and provable proposition extensionality

Lemma `PropExt_imp_ProvPropExt` : `PropositionalExtensionality` \rightarrow `ProvablePropositionExtensionality`.

76.2.3 Propositional extensionality and refutable proposition extensionality

Lemma `PropExt_imp_RefutPropExt` : `PropositionalExtensionality` \rightarrow `RefutablePropositionExtensionality`.

Chapter 77

Library Coq.Logic.PropFacts

77.1 Basic facts about Prop as a type

An intuitionistic theorem from topos theory [*LambekScott*]

References:

[*LambekScott*] Jim Lambek, Phil J. Scott, Introduction to higher order categorical logic, Cambridge Studies in Advanced Mathematics (Book 7), 1988.

Theorem `injection_is_involution_in_Prop`

$(f : \mathbf{Prop} \rightarrow \mathbf{Prop})$

$(inj : \forall A B, (f A \leftrightarrow f B) \rightarrow (A \leftrightarrow B))$

$(ext : \forall A B, A \leftrightarrow B \rightarrow f A \leftrightarrow f B)$

$: \forall A, f (f A) \leftrightarrow A.$

Chapter 78

Library Coq.Logic.ConstructiveEpsilon

This provides with a proof of the constructive form of definite and indefinite descriptions for Σ^0_1 -formulas (hereafter called “small” formulas), which infers the sigma-existence (i.e., **Type**-existence) of a witness to a decidable predicate over a countable domain from the regular existence (i.e., **Prop**-existence).

Coq does not allow case analysis on sort **Prop** when the goal is in not in **Prop**. Therefore, one cannot eliminate $\exists n, P\ n$ in order to show $\{n : \text{nat} \mid P\ n\}$. However, one can perform a recursion on an inductive predicate in sort **Prop** so that the returning type of the recursion is in **Type**. This trick is described in Coq’Art book, Sect. 14.2.3 and 15.4. In particular, this trick is used in the proof of *Fix_F* in the module Coq.Init.Wf. There, recursion is done on an inductive predicate *Acc* and the resulting type is in **Type**.

To find a witness of *P* constructively, we program the well-known linear search algorithm that tries *P* on all natural numbers starting from 0 and going up. Such an algorithm needs a suitable termination certificate. We offer two ways for providing this termination certificate: a direct one, based on an ad-hoc predicate called *before_witness*, and another one based on the predicate *Acc*. For the first one we provide explicit and short proof terms.

Based on ideas from Benjamin Werner and Jean-François Monin

Contributed by Yevgeniy Makarov and Jean-François Monin

Require Import Arith.

Section ConstructiveIndefiniteGroundDescription_Direct.

Variable *P* : nat → Prop.

Hypothesis *P_dec* : $\forall n, \{P\ n\} + \{\sim(P\ n)\}$.

The termination argument is *before_witness* *n*, which says that any number before any witness (not necessarily the *x* of $\exists x : A, P\ x$) makes the search eventually stops.

Inductive **before_witness** (*n*:nat) : Prop :=

| stop : *P* *n* → **before_witness** *n*
| next : **before_witness** (*S* *n*) → **before_witness** *n*.

Fixpoint **O_witness** (*n* : nat) : **before_witness** *n* → **before_witness** 0 :=

match *n* return (**before_witness** *n* → **before_witness** 0) with
| 0 ⇒ fun *b* ⇒ *b*

```

| S n ⇒ fun b ⇒ O_witness n (next n b)
end.

```

Definition inv_before_witness :

```

∀ n, before_witness n → ~ (P n) → before_witness (S n) :=
fun n b ⇒
  match b return ¬ P n → before_witness (S n) with
  | stop _ p ⇒ fun not_p ⇒ match (not_p p) with end
  | next _ b ⇒ fun _ ⇒ b
  end.

```

Fixpoint linear_search m (b : before_witness m) : {n : nat | P n} :=

```

match P_dec m with
| left yes ⇒ exist (fun n ⇒ P n) m yes
| right no ⇒ linear_search (S m) (inv_before_witness m b no)
end.

```

Definition constructive_indefinite_ground_description_nat :

```

(∃ n, P n) → {n : nat | P n} :=
fun e ⇒ linear_search O (let (n, p) := e in O_witness n (stop n p)).

```

Fixpoint linear_search_smallest (start : nat) (pr : before_witness start) :

```

∀ k : nat, start ≤ k < proj1_sig (linear_search start pr) → ¬ P k.

```

Definition epsilon_smallest :

```

(∃ n : nat, P n)
→ { n : nat | P n ∧ ∀ k : nat, k < n → ¬ P k }.

```

End ConstructiveIndefiniteGroundDescription_Direct.

Section ConstructiveIndefiniteGroundDescription_Acc.

Variable P : nat → Prop.

Hypothesis P_decidable : ∀ n : nat, {P n} + {¬ P n}.

The predicate *Acc* delineates elements that are accessible via a given relation *R*. An element is accessible if there are no infinite *R*-descending chains starting from it.

To use *Fix-F*, we define a relation *R* and prove that if $\exists n, P n$ then 0 is accessible with respect to *R*. Then, by induction on the definition of *Acc R* 0, we show $\{n : nat \mid P n\}$.

The relation *R* describes the connection between the two successive numbers we try. Namely, *y* is *R*-less than *x* if we try *y* after *x*, i.e., $y = S x$ and $P x$ is false. Then the absence of an infinite *R*-descending chain from 0 is equivalent to the termination of our searching algorithm.

Let $R (x y : nat) : Prop := x = S y \wedge \neg P y$.

Lemma P_implies_acc : ∀ x : nat, P x → acc x.

Lemma P_eventually_implies_acc : ∀ (x : nat) (n : nat), P (n + x) → acc x.

Corollary P_eventually_implies_acc_ex : (∃ n : nat, P n) → acc 0.

In the following statement, we use the trick with recursion on *Acc*. This is also where decidability of *P* is used.

Theorem acc_implies_P_eventually : acc 0 → {n : nat | P n}.

Theorem constructive_indefinite_ground_description_nat_Acc :

$(\exists n : \mathbf{nat}, P\ n) \rightarrow \{n : \mathbf{nat} \mid P\ n\}.$

End ConstructiveIndefiniteGroundDescription_Acc.

Section ConstructiveGroundEpsilon_nat.

Variable $P : \mathbf{nat} \rightarrow \text{Prop}.$

Hypothesis $P_decidable : \forall x : \mathbf{nat}, \{P\ x\} + \{\neg P\ x\}.$

Definition constructive_ground_epsilon_nat ($E : \exists n : \mathbf{nat}, P\ n$) : \mathbf{nat}

$:= \text{proj1_sig } (\text{constructive_indefinite_ground_description_nat } P\ P_decidable\ E).$

Definition constructive_ground_epsilon_spec_nat ($E : (\exists n, P\ n)$) : $P\ (\text{constructive_ground_epsilon_nat } E)$

$:= \text{proj2_sig } (\text{constructive_indefinite_ground_description_nat } P\ P_decidable\ E).$

End ConstructiveGroundEpsilon_nat.

Section ConstructiveGroundEpsilon.

For the current purpose, we say that a set A is countable if there are functions $f : A \rightarrow \mathbf{nat}$ and $g : \mathbf{nat} \rightarrow A$ such that g is a left inverse of f .

Variable $A : \text{Type}.$

Variable $f : A \rightarrow \mathbf{nat}.$

Variable $g : \mathbf{nat} \rightarrow A.$

Hypothesis $gof_eq_id : \forall x : A, g\ (f\ x) = x.$

Variable $P : A \rightarrow \text{Prop}.$

Hypothesis $P_decidable : \forall x : A, \{P\ x\} + \{\neg P\ x\}.$

Definition $P' (x : \mathbf{nat}) : \text{Prop} := P\ (g\ x).$

Lemma $P'_decidable : \forall n : \mathbf{nat}, \{P'\ n\} + \{\neg P'\ n\}.$

Lemma constructive_indefinite_ground_description : $(\exists x : A, P\ x) \rightarrow \{x : A \mid P\ x\}.$

Lemma constructive_definite_ground_description : $(\exists! x : A, P\ x) \rightarrow \{x : A \mid P\ x\}.$

Definition constructive_ground_epsilon ($E : \exists x : A, P\ x$) : A

$:= \text{proj1_sig } (\text{constructive_indefinite_ground_description } E).$

Definition constructive_ground_epsilon_spec ($E : (\exists x, P\ x)$) : $P\ (\text{constructive_ground_epsilon } E)$

$:= \text{proj2_sig } (\text{constructive_indefinite_ground_description } E).$

End ConstructiveGroundEpsilon.